

Annotated bibliography of Afghanistan.

Wilber, Donald Newton.

New Haven, Human Relations Area Files, 1956.

<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015034619547>

HathiTrust



www.hathitrust.org

Public Domain, Google-digitized

http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd-google

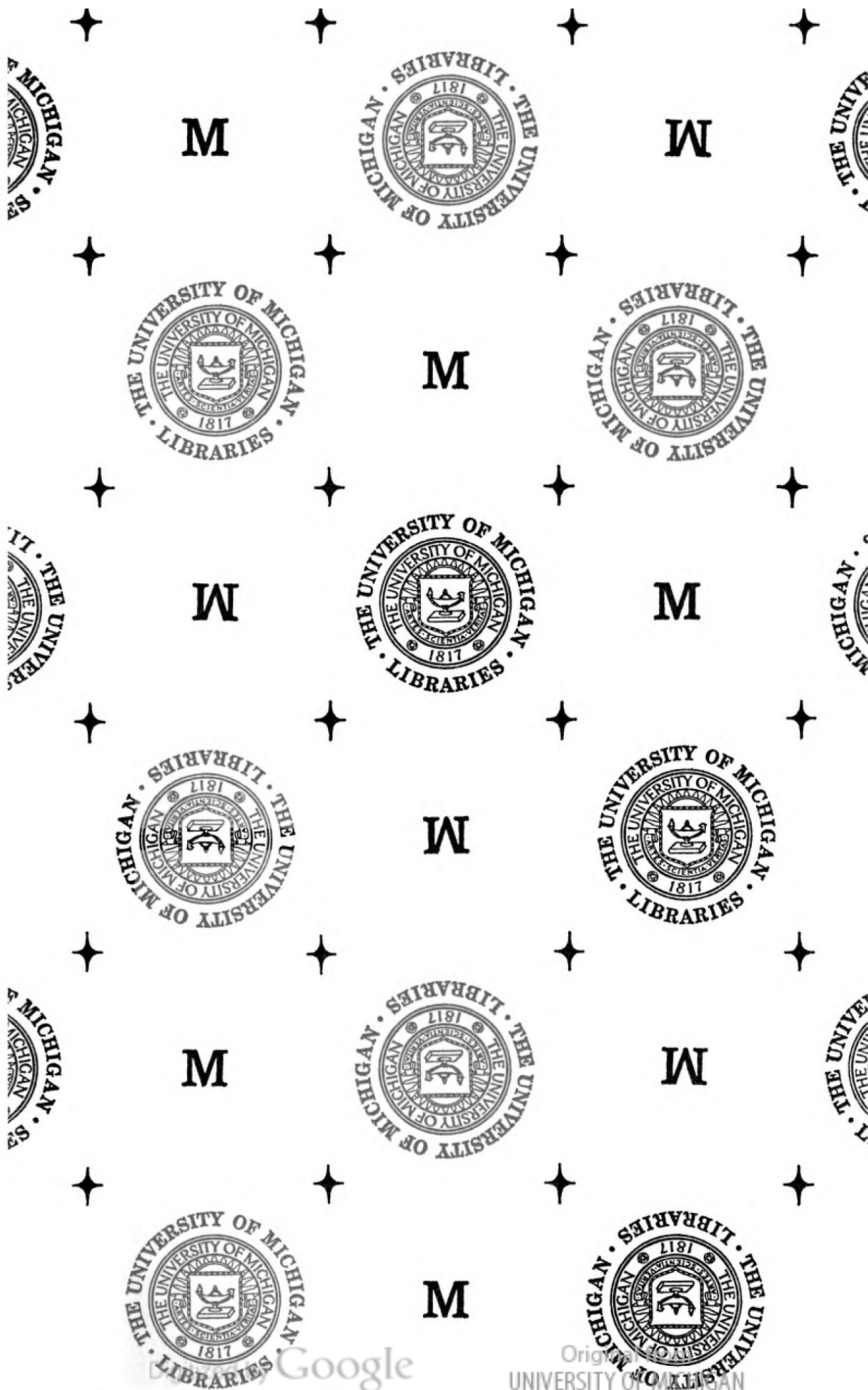
This work is in the Public Domain, meaning that it is not subject to copyright. Users are free to copy, use, and redistribute the work in part or in whole. It is possible that heirs or the estate of the authors of individual portions of the work, such as illustrations, assert copyrights over these portions. Depending on the nature of subsequent use that is made, additional rights may need to be obtained independently of anything we can address. The digital images and OCR of this work were produced by Google, Inc. (indicated by a watermark on each page in the PageTurner). Google requests that the images and OCR not be re-hosted, redistributed or used commercially. The images are provided for educational, scholarly, non-commercial purposes.

B 1,020,681

Digitized by Google

Original from
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN





BEHAVIOR SCIENCE BIBLIOGRAPHIES



ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY OF AFGHANISTAN

by
ewton
Donald N. Wilber

HUMAN RELATIONS AREA FILES

New Haven

1956

Digitized by Google

Original from
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Z
3016
W66
cop.2

COPYRIGHT 1956
Human Relations Area Files
Box 2054 Yale Station
New Haven, Connecticut

All rights reserved

Digitized by Google

Original from
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

YL
cont.
HRAF
10 10 5
add copy

PUBLISHER'S PREFACE

It is the function of the Human Relations Area Files to facilitate research and comparative study in the sciences concerned with mankind, thereby promoting a general understanding of the peoples of the world, their ways of life, their problems, values, and ideas. That is the aim of this publication.

As a further aid to scholarship, HRAF maintains files at its sixteen member universities (see list below) and at its Washington office. These files are accessible to scholars and contain carefully selected source materials on many areas and peoples, analyzed and categorized according to An Outline of Cultural Materials (1950). Their use is explained in A Guide to the Use of the Files (1956), to be found at each file.

A bibliography to date of the materials in the files on the areas and peoples covered by this publication as well as the table of contents of the above Outline are appended to the end of this volume.

Files are located at:

University of Chicago	University of North Carolina
University of Colorado	University of Oklahoma
Cornell University	University of Pennsylvania
Harvard University	Princeton University
University of Hawaii	University of Southern California
Indiana University	University of Utah
State University of Iowa	University of Washington
University of Michigan	Yale University

Comments on this publication are welcome, since revisions and additions to it are contemplated in the future.

CONTENTS

	Page
PREFACE	1
INTRODUCTION.....	v
I. GENERAL SOURCES OF INFORMATION AND REFERENCE WORKS	
Bibliographies; encyclopedias; catalogues; histories and surveys; periodicals	1
II. GEOGRAPHY	
Geology; topography; exploration; travel and description; natural history; atlases and maps.	13
III. HISTORY	
Pre-Achaemenid; Achaemenid; Parthian; Sasanian; Buddhistic; Islamic; Anglo-Afghan and Afghan- Russian relations; foreign relations	49
IV. SOCIAL ORGANIZATIONS	
Character of society; size and geographical distribution of population; ethnic groups; social structure	85
V. SOCIAL EVOLUTION AND INSTITUTIONS	
Cultural development and expression; applied sciences; education; religion; public information; press and publications; health and public welfare; social attitudes	97
VI. POLITICAL STRUCTURE	
Constitutional system; structure of government; political dynamics; public order; foreign policies; subversive potentials; official propaganda, including material on Pushtunistan	117
VII. ECONOMIC STRUCTURE	
Agriculture; industry; trade; finance; taxation; handicrafts; labor force	131
VIII. LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE	
Language and dialects; grammars; dictionaries; literature in poetry and prose; manuscripts and editions of manuscripts; folklore; songs and ballads; inscriptions	147
IX. ART AND ARCHAEOLOGY	
Historical sites and monuments; excavation reports and publications; history of art and architecture; numismatics	175
INDEX.....	199

INTRODUCTION

Principle features: Just as Afghanistan has long remained isolated and outside the realm of international interest and concern, so its multiple aspects of scholarly interest have failed to attract such research until recent years. Now, the Afghans themselves are opening up subjects and areas which will be pursued by scholars of other countries. In the field of bibliography the Russians made an impressive beginning for the general area in the nineteenth century, but up until this time only one important work devoted to Afghanistan has been published. This is the *Bibliographie Analytique de l'Afghanistan* (No. 4) by Mohammed Akram, published in 1947. Only the first volume, dealing with works published outside of Afghanistan, was issued and the present writer has been informed that no other volumes are forthcoming. The present publication augments and extends the work of Akram, since it takes in a wider range of material in respect to time, place and tongues, including -- in addition to material in the usual European languages -- works in Russian, Arabic, Persian and Pushtu published both within and outside of Afghanistan.

The bibliography is annotated and indexed, with the items numbered consecutively and arranged alphabetically under subject headings. Within each subject heading the most valuable items are marked by asterisks.

Afghanistan defined: For the purposes of this bibliography Afghanistan is defined as the country existing within its present frontiers. The delimitation of the country may be said to date from the middle of the eighteenth century and the conquests of Ahmad Shah Durrani, since in earlier times no extensive, cohesive country known as Afghanistan existed. Instead, at many different times rulers of Iran controlled regions north and south of the Amu Darya river, while less frequently local rulers in the area south of the Hindu Kush widened their control or moved on to take over parts of the Indian subcontinent.

With the limitation to present-day Afghanistan, it should be necessary to exclude material on the once vast areas of Transoxiana and Khorasan, areas which took in regions north and south of the Amu Darya. In the same way, such key centers for the old history and culture of Afghanistan as Bukhara and Samarkand, both now within the U.S.S.R., fall beyond this scope. However, in these particular examples and in other cases where the area under Afghan rulers covered a larger amount of territory than today, a limited number of primary sources and general surveys have been included.

The former North West Frontier Province, just to the east of the Afghan frontier, also falls outside of the

geographical limits of this bibliography, although in cases where these elements have blood relatives within Afghanistan or have mutually inclusive codes of behavior such items have been included. The skeletal material presented on this region -- now within Pakistan -- may be greatly augmented from Pakistan: A Select Bibliography (No. 34), by A. R. Ghani, published in 1951.

Coverage described: This bibliography is designed to be comprehensive but not exhaustive. It is selective inasmuch as an effort has been made to leave out repetitious, diffusive, inapplicable and uncritical material: a few examples of the type of coverage given to various subjects should be of interest.

Much of the published material on Afghanistan was the direct result of the conflict of the Russian and the British empires in the nineteenth century. The efforts of the British to anticipate and to meet the threatening Russian advance toward India resulted in their occupation of the eastern limits of the Afghans and led to the First and Second Anglo-Afghan Wars. Scores of military men wrote of their years of duty, exploration and warfare and with Afghanistan sealed off from the outer world the country was known primarily through the eyes of these somewhat biased participants. About one fourth of all the titles in Akram's *Bibliographie Analytique de l'Afghanistan* are by these officers or by their contemporaries in India and England. These titles have been reviewed and a great many eliminated: too many may remain.

Bibliographies dealing with Moslem countries may contain a chapter or heading on Islam under which may be found a great many titles dealing with the religion itself, and its various sects, manifestations, customs and practices. Afghanistan is avowedly and ardently Moslem but there has been very, very little written in the way of applicable commentaries on Islam by local writers or as descriptive of the sects, shrines, practices and present-day status of the faith within the country. Such items do appear under the most appropriate heading but all material not directly applicable to the country has been eliminated.

In a very few technical or specialized subjects has the coverage been so extensive that a process of selection was considered. However, in the field of geology a considerable number of rather ephemeral and dated articles have been left out as well as some sketchy notes on flora and fauna.

Given the fact that contemporary coverage in European languages is limited, consideration was given to the inclusion of all known books and articles. However, examination of the material itself led to the exclusion of articles which reworked secondary sources and made no contributions. In the same way numerous topographical

notes with attractive and provocative titles proved to be valueless and were discarded.

While the coverage in European languages is less exhaustive in the publication than in stages of research, the coverage in the local languages of Afghanistan is adequate only within the limits of material available in this country. Comments will be made on the subject of items in Persian and Pushtu in other paragraphs; here it is necessary to say only a few words on the availability of such material. No organ nor institution within Afghanistan publishes lists of books published within the country nor is there an index of articles in local periodicals. Such periodicals may notice new books but these descriptions do not conform to bibliographical standards. While the Afghan government promised assistance in the compilation of published material presented in a standardized format, such aid did not materialize in time for inclusion in this text. An effort was made, however, to examine every item in these languages available in major collections and to this end the author had direct access to the Afghan material at the Library of Congress, at Harvard University and at Princeton University.

Annotation: The majority of the items in the bibliography are annotated, the intention being to describe the contents of the item; to identify the author, if possible; to evaluate the items; and to point out any special features. Certain items in European languages are not annotated either because the books are not to be found in this country or because they are not in collections available to the researchers of this bibliography. Certain articles are not annotated because of the fact that they were published in inaccessible periodicals. In the case of books printed in Persian or in Pushtu all items were inspected and recorded but it was not possible to read and summarize every such book so that not every such item is annotated. Manuscripts are not annotated in any detail, since adequate descriptions feature the catalogues of the collections in which the manuscripts are to be found.

Asterisks: In each chapter the items marked with an asterisk represent those sources considered to be essential in gaining an overall understanding of the topic represented.

Transliteration and translation: The bibliographical cards from which this text has been made up supply the full paraphernalia of macrons, overlines, underlines, and all other signs and symbols used to indicate characters of the Cyrillic and Arabic alphabets, as well as those Persian and Pushtu characters supplementary to the Arabic alphabet. Requirements of reproduction necessitated the omission of

all such markings. However, it has been possible to indicate the Arabic characters ayn and hamzah: ayn as ' , and hamzah as ' .

The transliteration of the Arabic characters and of the languages other than Arabic which employ these characters is certain to draw the critical comments of linguists, each scholar favoring his personal modification of one of the more usual systems. In this case the source has been the publication entitled: The Transliteration of Arabic and Persian. Special Publication No. 78. Department of the Interior. U. S. Board on Geographical Names. Washington, D. C. November, 1946. Unfortunately lacunae become apparent when this system is applied. For this bibliography the author was fortunate in securing the services of Dr. Rudolph Mach, Arabic and Persian cataloguer for the Princeton University Library, to handle the material in these languages and he was able to extend the system referred to above and to achieve internal consistency.

The translation and transliteration of titles in Pushtu represented a special problem. For such translation the author secured the assistance of Muhammad Bashir Ludin of Washington, D. C. The transliteration was complicated by the fact that Pushtu includes the Arabic characters employed in both Arabic and Persian and in addition some eight special Arabic symbols that are not found in any other orthography. Grammarians may have underdeveloped aesthetic sensibilities; at any rate they may enjoy producing words which look as if they would not be pleasant to pronounce. Applied to Pushtu the tendency has been to indicate the special Arabic symbols as doubled consonants and the long vowels as doubled vowels, producing such results as zzbaarre, raddioo (radio) and even afghaanistaan. Since pedagogical exactitude with respect to phonology is not the primary objective of this bibliography, in most cases the special Arabic characters in Pushtu have been transliterated in terms of their closest normal Arabic or Persian symbols. In this fashion the users of the bibliography should have all the information required to identify each work.

Another problem related to the way in which the names of authors writing in Persian, Arabic and Pushtu would be presented. An approach which has been used in catalogues of manuscripts has been to list the name of each author in the order in which the name is spoken, with the first word of the name supplying the index letter for the entire name. This manner of dealing with Arab-type names is no longer satisfactory since the Moslem world is actively adopting family names of the type common in Europe for a long time. Family names were brought into being by law in both Turkey and Iran more than a score of years ago. Within Afghanistan the swing to family names is just gathering momentum, some

government officials have taken such names and some have not, but in order to be listed in the Kabul telephone directory a family name is mandatory. However, all those individuals who are engaged in historical writing, research into linguistics and cultural background, journalism, and the editing of Persian and Pushtu manuscripts have taken such names and would object to being listed under the additive form. Given the fact that the names of the present-day Afghan writers are to be indexed exactly as those of European authors, the current problem concerns the manner of indexing earlier eastern authors. A decision was made to extract the core of the additive name wherever possible, and in cases where this method was impractical, to employ the form as found in catalogues of manuscripts. While this approach has not resulted in complete consistency, it is hoped that it has made the bibliography convenient and easy to use.

Acknowledgments: It is a pleasure to record the invaluable support and assistance received from a number of scholars and researchers. At the Library of Congress Dr. Robert F. Ogden, Head, Near East Section of Orientalia, and Dr. Benjamin Schwartz of the same section gave the author every facility for inspecting nearly 2,000 volumes in Persian and Pushtu and contributed freely of their time. At Harvard D. W. Lockard, Executive Secretary, Center for Middle Eastern Studies and Professor Richard N. Frye arranged for the author to enjoy access to the collections of the Harvard University Library. Professor Frye also checked the titles of Russian items and made additions, while Dr. Charles A. Ferguson of Harvard reviewed the linguistic items of the bibliography and made valuable comments. Dr. Peter G. Franck of Washington, D. C. undertook the task of investigating and reporting on unpublished studies and documents relating to the economic structure and situation of Afghanistan.

At Princeton Dr. Rudolph Mach of the Princeton University Library staff translated and transliterated the items in Arabic and Persian. Anne Lucie McCabe worked as a researcher for the author for a period of months and then with that background took over responsibility for the typing of the manuscript.

February, 1956

Donald N. Wilber

I. GENERAL SOURCES OF INFORMATION AND REFERENCE WORKS

Bibliographies; encyclopedias;
catalogues; histories and
surveys; periodicals

The titles listed within this chapter are somewhat less than adequate for the presentation of a comprehensive and currently accurate account of the country. Within the category of bibliographies particular care was devoted to publications covering the languages common to Afghanistan. However, there are so many catalogues covering so many collections of manuscripts in Persian, Pushtu, Arabic, Urdu, etc., that it was absolutely necessary to restrict the number of manuscripts cited; the general rule has been to list only those manuscripts which have not been edited in printed or lithographed versions. Also, since this work is concerned with the present area of Afghanistan and not with this region as part of a much greater area, many comprehensive histories have been eliminated.

Few periodicals are included, again with the aim of not giving unwieldy diversity. Given the existence of specialized guides to periodical literature, the reader may go directly from these sources to the article rather than to the file of the periodicals.

1. *Afghanistan. Quarterly publication first appearing in 1946 at Kabul.
Early years offered separate editions in French and English; later on a single edition, each issue with some articles in French and some in English. Articles by local scholars, public officials and informed foreigners on history, archaeology, social institutions, foreign relations, topography, etc. All the numbers, with all their articles, have been included in this bibliography.
2. Ahmad, Fazl. (Zurmati.) Rahnuma-yi Afghanistan. [Guide to Afghanistan.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1327 [1948]. Pp. 382; map.
Material collected by the Department of Press presented in Persian by a member of that department. Chapters deal with subjects such as agriculture, trade, finances, government, education, etc., and a long section describes

the routes through the countries and the important towns along these routes.

3. *Ahmad, Jamal-ud-din and Muhammad Abdul Aziz. Afghanistan: A Brief Survey. London and New York: Longmans, Green and Co., 1936. Pp. xx, 160; bibliography; appendices.
A concise summary of information on Afghanistan, divided into sections on geography, history and government. The section on history gives a brief account of the successive conquerors and their dynasties, with a note on the cultural influence of each. That on government gives biographies of the Kings Nadir Shah and Zahir Shah, and of the leading members of the royal family; an outline of national, local and tribal administration, and short paragraphs on many such subjects as prisons, finance, roads, industry, etc.
4. *Akram, Mohammed. Bibliographie Analytique de l'Afghanistan. I. Ouvrages parus hors de l'Afghanistan. [Analytical Bibliography of Afghanistan. I. Works Issued outside of Afghanistan.] Paris: Centre de Documentation Universitaire, 1947. Pp. 504.
Annotated list of nearly 2,000 titles, grouped under subject headings. Comprehensive but not exhaustive, and not as strong in Arabic, Persian and Pushtu references as for European languages.
5. Ali, Mohammad. Progressive Afghanistan. Lahore: Punjab Educational Electric Press, 1933. Pp. xiv, 232.
By the rather prolific Professor of History at Habibiya College, Kabul. The title may be somewhat misleading in that the book deals with the overthrow of Amanullah, the short domination of Bacha Saqqa, and the restoration of authority by Nadir Khan. The closing pages deal with the inauguration of Nadir Shah and with his plans for the future.
6. Ali, Mohammad. Guide To Afghanistan. Kabul, 1938. Pp. 181; appendices.
Part I includes a general survey of the geography, the people and their mode of life, while Part II is on government, Part III

presents a tourists' guide to Afghanistan. With bibliographies of books in Russian on Afghanistan, books in oriental languages and a list of periodicals.

7. **A Pocket Guide to Afghanistan.** Washington: Department of State, U. S. Government Printing Office, n.d. (1946). Pp. 51; map.
 Small format and too brief to be of real value. Provided with a small-scale, useful folding map.

8. **Arberry, A. J. Catalogue of the Library of the India Office.** Volume II, Part IV: Persian Books. London, 1937. Pp. 571.
 The books are listed by title and by author, with annotations under the title entries.

9. **Aryana.** [Aryana.] A monthly periodical which began publication in Kabul in 1942.
 Printed in Persian, it is the organ of the Anjūman-i Tarikh [Historical Society] of the Afghan Academy.

10. **Aryana da'iratu'l-ma'arif.** [Aryana Encyclopedia.] Shu'a', mir 'Alī Asghar, ed. Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1328 - [1949 -].
 This comprehensive work began to come off the press in a Persian edition in 1949, with separate fascicules appearing in rapid order. Most of the articles are by Afghan scholars and officials, although some were taken from a comparable work put out at Tehran by Dehkhoda. In 1951 a Pushtu edition of the work began to come off the press.

11. **A Selected Bibliography of Published Material on the Area Where Pushtu Is Spoken: Afghanistan, Baluchistan and the North-West Frontier Province.** Washington: Department of State, Division of Library and Reference Service, Bibliography No. 60, October 30, 1951. Pp. 11.
 Neither exhaustive nor selective, with emphasis upon articles in periodicals of recent date.

12. **Bartholomew, John George. A Literary and Historical Atlas of Asia.** New York: E. P. Dutton and Co. (Everyman's Library), n.d. Pp. xi, 226; maps; plates.
 Maps showing the great empires, the routes of

the explorers, temperature, rainfall, vegetation, etc., many of which include Afghanistan. There is a brief chapter on the coinages of Asia and a Gazetteer of Towns and Places in Asia, with short historical notes on each.

13. Beeston, Alfred F. L. Catalogue of the Persian, Turkish, Hindustani and Pushtu Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library. Part III: Additional Persian Manuscripts. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1954. Pp. viii, 177.
14. Bibliografiia Avganistana. Sostavili: V. F. Gettse, B. P. Kareev i S. D. Maslovskii. Pod redaktsiei S. D. Maslovskogo. [A Bibliography of Afghanistan. Compiled by: V. F. Gettse, B. P. Kareev and S. D. Maslovskii. S. D. Maslovskii, editor.] Obshchestre vostokovedeniia. Sbornik sredne-aziatskogo otdela. Part 2. St. Petersburg, 1908.
15. Bibliographie géographique internationale. [Bibliography of International Geography.] Paris: Libraire Armand Colin.
An annual publication first issued about 1890 under the title of Bibliographie géographique and taking its present title in 1931.
16. Bisnek, A. G. and K. I. Shafrovskii. Bibliografiia bibliografii Srednei Azii. [Bibliography of the Bibliographies of Central Asia.] Bibliografiia Vostoka. Parts 8 and 9. Leningrad, 1935.
Not as valuable a work as is suggested by the impressive title: it does list rare items not noticed elsewhere.
17. Blumhardt, James Fuller. Catalogues of the Hindi, Penjabi, and Pushtu Printed Books. London: British Museum, 1893.
18. Bolshaia sovetskaia entsiklopedia. [The Great Soviet Encyclopedia.] 5 vols. Moscow: 1949-1950.
Afghanistan is covered on page 492 f. of Volume Three.

19. Caspani, E. and E. Cagnacci. *Afghanistan Crocevia dell'Asia*. [Afghanistan, Crossroads of Asia.] Milan: Antonio Vallardi, (2nd edition) 1951. Pp. xv, 282.
An informed, up-to-date compendium on history, customs and habits, and modern life by two Italians who resided in Afghanistan for more than a decade. Includes itineraries for the main motor routes and descriptions of monuments and points of interest.
20. *Catalogue of the Marathi, Gujarati, Bengali, Assamese, Oriya, Pushtu, and Sindhi Manuscripts in the Library of the British Museum*. London: British Museum, 1905.
21. Dagher, Joseph A. *L'Orient dans la litterature française d'après guerre 1919-1933*. [The Orient in Post-War French Literature, 1919-1933.] Beirut: Edouard Angelil, 1937.
Of interest primarily for references to articles in French periodicals on specialized subjects.
22. **Da Kabul Kalani*. [The Annual of Kabul.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi.
Publication of this annual, sponsored by the Afghan government, began in 1311 [1933] under the title of *Sal-nameh-yi Kabul* [The Kabul Annual]. Each issue of several hundred pages contained articles in Persian and Pushtu, and some issues contained a few pages in French. In 1319 [1940] the name of the publication was changed to *Da Kabul Kalani* and more articles in Pushtu feature the succeeding issues. Some contained short summaries in English. In 1331 [1952] the publication appeared under the name of *Da Afghanistan Kalani*. Each issue has been extensively illustrated and over the years the editors have included such scholarly writers as Na'imi, Binava, Rishtiya and Taraki.
23. *Deutsche im Hindukusch; Bericht der deutschen Hindukusch-expedition 1935 der deutschen Forschungsgemeinschaft*. [Germans in the Hindu Kush. Report of the German Hindu Kush Expedition of 1935 of the German Exploration Society.] Berlin: Karl Siegismund, 1937. Pp. viii, 351; maps.
Contains some ten valuable articles, such as a

study on the speech and people of Nuristan,
by W. Lentz, and others on topography and
entomology.

24. Dollot, René. *L'Afghanistan*. [Afghanistan.] Paris: Payot, 1937. Pp. 318.
A traveler's survey -- not burdened by profundity -- of the history, physical features, folklore, customs and archaeology of the country, by a former French Ambassador at Kabul. Special emphasis is placed upon the impact of French culture on Afghanistan and French sponsored activities within the country.
25. Edwards, Edward. *A Catalogue of the Persian Printed Books in the British Museum*. London, 1922. Pp. viii, 484.
The books are listed and annotated under the author's name, with an index of titles and a subject-index.
26. *Elphinstone, Mountstuart. *An Account of the Kingdom of Caubul, and its Dependencies in Persia, Tartary and India: Comprising a View of the Afghaun Nation, and a History of the Dooraunee Monarchy*. London: Longman, Hurst, and John Murray, 1815. Pp. xxi, 675; map; appendices.
The first detailed account of Afghanistan from a Western observer, compiled by an envoy from the East India Company to the court at Kabul in 1809. A number of members of the envoy's mission collected information on such subjects as geography, government, languages, manners and customs, education, religion, and tribes. Its popularity resulted in French editions in 1817 and 1842 and an expanded English edition in 1842.
27. *Engert, Cornelius van H. *A Report on Afghanistan*. Department of State, Division of Publications. Series C. No. 53. Afghanistan No. 1. Washington, 1924. Pp. iv, 225; extensive bibliography; appendices; map.
In response to Afghan overtures towards formalizing relations with the United States, a young diplomatic officer was sent to Kabul to study the situation. His report, covering the history and background, as well as contemporary events, is of great value. Trends and developments which he saw taking shape are now in full swing.

28. Ethe, Hermann. Catalogue of the Persian Manuscripts in the Library of the India Office. Vol. I. Oxford: Horace Hart, 1903. Pp. xxiii, columns 1631.
Histories of the Afghans, columns 230-238.
29. Ethe, Hermann. Catalogue of the Persian, Turkish, Hindustani and Pushtu Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library. Part II: Turkish, Hindustani, Pushtu and Additional Persian Manuscripts. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1930. Columns 1159-1766.
30. Ethe, Hermann and Edward Edwards. Catalogue of the Persian Manuscripts in the Library of the India Office. Vol. II: Containing Additional Descriptions and Indices. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1937. Pp. vi, columns 1374.
31. Field, Henry. Bibliography on Southwestern Asia. 2 vols. Coral Gables: University of Miami Press, 1953-1955. Pp. (I) xvi, 106; (II) xviii, 126.
Includes some 6300 titles from 600 periodicals and covers the subjects of anthropology, natural history, zoology and botany. More than 90 titles dealing with Afghanistan, mostly from elusive periodicals, are included.
32. *Fraser-Tytler, Sir W. Kerr. Afghanistan. A Study of Political Developments in Central Asia. London: Oxford University Press, (1st ed.) 1950; (2nd ed.) 1953. Pp. xiii, 330; maps; selected bibliography; genealogical table.
Decades of service in India, the North West Frontier Province, and Afghanistan where he held diplomatic posts at Kabul including that of British Minister created a knowledgeable background for the author's study of the "Great Game" in Central Asia -- the rivalry of the Russian and British empires for control of Afghanistan. Rounded out with historical material and descriptions of the various ethnic groups. The second edition contains an added chapter of 18 pages on events in Afghanistan from 1947 through 1951.
33. *Furon, Raymond. L'Iran: Perse et Afghanistan. [Iran: Persia and Afghanistan.] Paris: Payot, 1951. Pp. 336; bibliography; maps.
Represents the reworking of two books published in 1926 and in 1938. The author, a French geologist with years of residence

and travel in Iran and Afghanistan, has much of value to convey but many of the pages are sketchy and impressionist rather than factual.

34. Ghani, A. R. *Pakistan: A Select Bibliography*. Lahore: Ripon Printing Press, 1951. Pp. xxii, 339.
Titles relating to ethnic groups within Afghanistan may be found on pages 41-45 dealing with the North West Frontier Province and on pages 86-91 dealing with the peoples of Pakistan.
35. Henning, W. B. *Bibliography of Important Studies on Old Iranian Subjects*. Tehran: Ketab-Khaneh Danesh, 1950. Pp. 53.
This work, by the then professor at the School of Oriental and African Studies, London, contains a short introduction in Persian by a faculty member of the Tehran University. Items relating to Afghan languages and dialects are found on pages 38-44.
36. Houtsma, Martyn Theodor. *The Encyclopedia of Islam: A Dictionary of the Geography, Ethnography, and Biography of the Muhammadan Peoples, Prepared by a Number of Leading Orientalists*. Leyden and London, 1913-1916.
Excellent articles may be found under such subject headings as Afghanistan, Durrani, Ghaznavids, Ghor, Hazara, etc. A new edition which began to appear in 1955, included a revised article on Afghanistan.
37. *Imperial Gazetteer of India*. New Edition Published under the Authority of His Majesty's Secretary of State for India in Council. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1907-1908. Afghanistan, Vol. V, pp. 26-65; map. Afghan-Turkistan, Vol. V, pp. 65-69.
This is the third edition of an extremely valuable work of reference. The article on Afghanistan represents a condensed survey of topography, climate, history, population, resources, administration, etc. The heading Afghan-Turkistan is typical of many other entries relating to places, peoples, etc., of Afghanistan.
38. Kabul. [Kabul.] Founded in 1931 at Kabul.
An illustrated monthly in Pushtu, published by the Pushtu Tulaneh section of the Afghan

Academy. The intervals of publication have varied from year to year.

39. Lentz, Wolfgang. Sammlungen zur afghanischen Literatur-und Zeitgeschichte. [Collections in Afghan Literature and Contemporary History.] Zeitschrift der deutschen morgenlandischen Gesellschaft, Vol. XCI, pp. 711-732. 1937. Cursive treatise on a number of headings illustrative of Afghan bibliography. Includes material published in Afghanistan, such as newspapers, government publications and Pushtu literature, with titles transliterated.
40. Maslovski, S. D. V. Bibliografiia Avganistana. [A Bibliography of Afghanistan.] Moscow, 1908.
41. *Massignon, Louis, ed. Annuaire du Monde Musulman. Statistique, historique, social et économique. [Yearbook of the Musulman World. Statistical, Historic, Social and Economic.] Paris: Presses Universitaires de France, 1955.. Pp. xvi, 428. Afghanistan is dealt with on pages 157-162 under such headings as population, government, administration, labor and production. These pages are packed with reliable, current information.
42. Military Report, Afghanistan. History, Geography, Resources, Armed Forces, Forts and Fortified Posts, Administration and Communications. Calcutta: General Staff, India, 1925.
43. *Pazhwak, Abdur Rahman. Aryana (Ancient Afghanistan). Hove, England: Key Press, Ltd., n.d. (1954?) Pp. 144. An expanded reissue of an earlier undated and anonymous booklet of the same title and from the same press. A popular, well written, general account of the ancient and modern history of the country and of many aspects of local life. The author has been attached to the Afghan Information Bureau in London.
44. Point Four: Near East and Africa. A Selected Bibliography of Studies on Economically Underdeveloped Countries. Washington: U.S. Department of State, Division of Library and Reference Services, 1951.

45. Rieu, Charles. Catalogue of the Persian Manuscripts in the British Museum. 3 vols. London, 1879, 1881, 1883. Pp. (I) 1-432; (II) vii, 433-677; (III) xxviii, 681-1229.
The manuscripts are catalogued under subject headings, with a note under each on the writer, the manuscript and its contents. In the Classed Index (Volume III, page 1192) are listed the eleven manuscripts which concern the Afghans.
46. Rieu, Charles. Supplement to the Catalogue of the Persian Manuscripts in the British Museum. London: Gilbert and Rivington, Ltd., 1895. Pp. ix, 308.
47. Sachau, Edward and Hermann Ethe. Catalogue of the Persian, Turkish, Hindustani, and Pushtu Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library. Part I. The Persian Manuscripts. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1889. Pp. xii, columns 1150.
48. Sal-nameh-yi Kabul. [The Kabul Annual.] (See no. 22.)
49. Schlag nach über Iran, Afghanistan, Arabien und Indien; wissenwerte Tatsachen, Übersichten und Tabellen nebst einer mehrfarbigen Übersichtskarte. [Research on Iran, Afghanistan, Arabia and India; Valuable Facts, Surveys and Tables with a Colored Survey Map.] Leipzig: Fachschriftleitungen des Bibliographischen Instituts, (1942). Pp. 32; maps.
50. Storey, Charles A. Persian Literature. A Bio-Bibliographical Survey. Volume I. London: Luzac and Co., 1927, 1935, 1936, 1939, 1953. Pp. 1443.
The sections of Volume I, Qur'anic Literature; History and Biography, were published at intervals and paged consecutively. An index of titles and an index of authors, subjects, etc. closes the volume.
51. *Sykes, Sir Percy M. A History of Afghanistan. 2 vols. London: Macmillan and Co., 1940. Pp. (I) xiii, 411; (II) ix, 414; maps; appendices; list of authorities.
A painstakingly constructed compilation of material on the region and on the country of Afghanistan. Invaluable as a reference book.

The closing chapters contain reliable material on trends of the 1930's.

52. Taillardat, C. F. *Études sur l'Afghanistan*. [Studies on Afghanistan.] *L'Asie Française*, pp. 266-278. 1928.
53. *The Middle East*, (year); A Survey and Directory of the Countries of the Middle East, Compiled by the Publishers in Collaboration with the Intelligence Unit of The Economist. London: Europa Publications, Ltd.
This volume has appeared annually since 1950, with each issue giving the year as part of the title. Encyclopedic type of information on each country, including Afghanistan.
54. *The Middle East Journal*. Washington, D. C.: The Middle East Institute.
A valuable quarterly which began publication in 1947. Each issue contains a Bibliography of Periodical Literature in which some 150 periodicals are reviewed, including all those which would carry material on Afghanistan except for those published within the country.
55. *Voelkerkundliche Bibliographie. Asien. Allgemeine Voelkerkunde ab 1928*. [Ethnological Bibliography. Asia. General Ethnology from the Year 1928.] Stuttgart: E. Schweizerbart, 1937.
56. Zambaur, Eduard Karl Marx von. *Manuel de généalogie et de chronologie pour l'histoire de l'Islam, avec 20 tableaux généalogiques hors texte et 5 cartes*. [Manual of Genealogy and Chronology for the History of Islam, with 20 Genealogical Tables Separate from the Text and 5 Maps.] Hanover: H. Lafaire, 1927. Pp. xii, 388; supplementary volume includes the tables and maps.
The standard work on this subject; a monument of devotion to accuracy and detail.

II. GEOGRAPHY

Geology; topography; exploration;
travel and description; natural
history; atlases and maps

Much of the earlier work on the topography of the country was concentrated on descriptions of the country between India and Kabul and Qandahar. This period was followed by one in which the General Staff, India, made detailed studies of the routes within the country and compiled military reports which included exhaustive accounts of the topography and resources of the country: these publications remain unavailable or very hard to obtain.

Recent material in this general category fails to reflect present opportunities for travel and exploration. Such writing concerns largely those towns, sites and developments along the so-called "great circle route" -- the roads which encircle the country, beginning at Kabul and running north to Mazar-i Sharif, then west to Herat, then south and east to Qandahar and, finally, north through Ghazni to Kabul. Articles in periodicals bear titles of promise with reference to the more remote regions, but most of them add relatively little. The vast central area of Afghanistan remains unknown as does the southeastern region, this latter section the homeland of the Pushtu-speaking groups. Afghan writers have begun to take cognizance of the gaps in knowledge and publish accounts of their journeys in local periodicals but until some systematic survey is undertaken by the Afghan government the various contributions will be scattered and sketchy.

Afghanistan is inadequately mapped. It has not been considered necessary to include older, superceded maps in the bibliography and those of recent date are few in number and continue to reflect the basic lack of knowledge. The latest map appears to be that prepared by the United Nations: unfortunately that organization declines to make it generally available.

57. Aitchison, James Edward T. On the Flora of the Kuram Valley in Afghanistan. Journal of the Linnean Society. Botany. Vol. XVIII, pp. 1-113; Vol. XIX, pp. 139-200; folding map; plates. London, 1881, 1882.

An account of the summer of 1879, spent with the British forces in the Kuram Valley.

A description of the country, plants and agriculture gives an intimate picture of the rural life of the inhabitants. There are lists of specimens, plates and a folding map.

58. Aitchison, James Edward T. The Botany of the Afghan Delimitation Commission. The Transactions of the Linnean Society. Botany, Second Series, Vol. III, pp. 1-139; maps; plates. London, 1888.
A readable description of the plants found in Northern Baluchistan, Afghanistan and Persia. There are lists of the specimens and incidental notes on the country and the people. The author was Secretary to the Surgeon-General of Her Majesty's Forces in Bengal, and attached as naturalist to the Afghan Delimitation Commission.
59. Akram, Mohammad. La géomorphogénie de l'Ouest. [The Geomorphogeny of the West.] Afghanistan, Vol. III, No. 2, pp. 67-71; No. 3, pp. 5-12. 1948.
A fairly detailed description of the valley of the Hari Rud River and an account of the lower Helmand case; short bibliography.
60. Akram, Mohammad. Les grandes voies de passage à travers l'Afghanistan. [The Great Travel Routes across Afghanistan.] Afghanistan, Vol. IV, No. 4, pp. 27-35; map. 1949.
Of only moderate interest, this sketch emphasizes the antiquity of certain of the routes.
61. Akram, Mohammad. L'Ouest afghan (étude physique). [The Afghan West (A Physical Study).] Afghanistan, Vol. VI, No. 2, pp. 57-62. 1951.
A geological description of the mountain ranges and basins of West Afghanistan.
62. Akram, Mohammad. Ouvrage nouveau sur l'Afghanistan. [A New Work on Afghanistan.] Afghanistan, Vol. VI, No. 3, pp. 56-57. 1951.
A review of the revised edition of Raymond Furon's Iran: Perse et Afghanistan (see no. 33).
63. Ali, Mohammed. Afghanistan's Mountains. Afghanistan, Vol. III, No. 1, pp. 49-52. 1953.
The location of Afghanistan's mountains, their appearance, vegetation, and the routes of the mountain passes.

64. Aristov, N. A. Ob Avganistane i ego naselenii.
[About Afghanistan and its Population.] Zhiraia
Starina. 8. St. Petersburg, 1896.
Characteristic work by a leading Tsarist
authority on Afghanistan; an ethnologist by
training. This article, and others listed
under other headings are now outmoded as well
containing speculative material which has
not stood the test of time.
65. Balsan, Francois. Inquisitions de Kaboul au Golfe
Persique. [Research from Kabul to the Persian
Gulf.] Paris: J. Peyronnet et Cie., 1949.
Pp. 285; maps.
Somewhat limited observations of a French
business man who travelled through Southern
Afghanistan in 1937.
66. Bellew, Henry Walter. From the Indus to the Tigris;
A Narrative of a Journey through the Countries
of Balochistan, Afghanistan, Khorassan and Iran,
in 1872. London: Trubner and Co., 1874.
Pp. vii, 496.
67. Beneva, Abdul Raouf. "Punjwai". Afghanistan,
Vol. VIII, No. 3, pp. 23-26. 1953.
A rambling account of Punjwai's caves, the
moat surrounding the ruined city, and the
graves of three local poets.
68. Beneva, Abdul Raouf. Dawar ou Zamine Dawar. [Dawar
or Zamine Dawar.] Afghanistan, Vol. IX, No. 4,
pp. 26-30. 1954.
On the region along the Helmand River called
Zamine Dawar -- its ancient cities, its
agriculture and its people.
69. Bochkarev, P. Afganistan. [Afghanistan.] Moscow:
Gosudarstvennoe izdatel'stvo geograficheskoi
literatury, 1953. Pp. 66; map.
A brief, unimportant survey by a student of
Reisner.
70. Boernstein-Bosta, F. Mandana Baschi. Reisen und
Erlebnisse eines deutschen Arztes in Afghanistan.
[Mandana Baschi. Travels and Adventure of a
German Doctor in Afghanistan.] Berlin: Reimar
Hobbing, n.d. (1925). Pp. 176; map.
The travels of the German doctor took him from
Europe into Afghanistan by way of Herat,

thence to Kabul to which town he devoted most of his observations, and then on to India.

71. Bouvat, Lucien. Un voyage en Afghanistan. [Travel in Afghanistan.] Revue du Monde Musulman, Vol. XIX, pp. 289-291. 1912.
An abridged version of the account of the travels of Muhammad Reza Shirazi in Afghanistan.
72. Bruckl, Karl. Über die Geologie von Badakhschan und Kataghan. [The Geology of Badakhshan and Qataghan.] Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Abt. B, Vol. 74, pp. 360-401. 1935.
73. Butcher, George. Unbelievable Valley -- Bamiyan. Middle East Forum, No. 2, pp. 12-16. Beirut, 1955.
Enthusiastic account of a visit to the site in 1954.
74. Caspani, P. E. Picnic Grounds and Archaeology. Afghanistan, Vol. II, No. 2, pp. 42-46. 1947.
Lists excursions and walks in the vicinity of Paghman, west of Kabul, each featured by the presence of Moslem shrines or modern royal villas.
75. Cizancourt, H. de. Remarque sur la structure de l'Hindou-Kouch. [Note on the Structure of the Hindu Kush.] Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France, Series 5, Vol. VII, pp. 377-400; bibliography. 1938.
Reliable technical description from personal observations by the author and his associates. Not, however, a definitive statement on this subject.
76. Codrington, K. de B. A Geographical Introduction to the History of Central Asia. Geographical Journal, Vol. CIV, Nos. 1/2, pp. 27-40; Nos. 3/4, pp. 73-91; map. 1944.
Part I is a verbose paper on the influence of geography on history -- through trade, art and nomadic movements. There is more of history than geography. Part II is again more historical than geographical -- particularly there is an account of the Greek Kings of Bactria and their successors.

77. *Conolly, Arthur. Journey to the North of India,
 Overland from England through Russia, Persia,
 and Afghanistan. London, 1838. Pp. 834.
 This is the second edition of a useful work
 which contains itineraries and descriptions
 of the routes followed over hundreds of
 miles.
78. Curzon, George Nathaniel. A Recent Journey in
 Afghanistan. London: W. Clowes and Sons, Ltd.,
 1895. Pp. 12.
 Permanent record of a lecture by the noted
 scholar and diplomat.
79. De Croze, J. Berjane. Images de route vers
 Mazar-i-Charif. [Pictures of the Road to
 Mazar-i Sharif.] Afghanistan, Vol. I, No. 4,
 pp. 22-29. 1946.
 Transitory and precious impressions of
 landscapes by night and day.
80. De Croze, J. Berjane. Dreaming of Kabul.
 Afghanistan, Vol. II, No. 3, pp. 12-16. 1947.
 Fugitive memories of Kabul as it is and as the
 author would like to see it.
81. Diver, Katherine Helen Maud. Kabul to Kandahar.
 London: P. Davies, 1935. Pp. 191.
82. Dunin, M. S. Iz Kabula v Szhelalabad. [From
 Kabul to Jalalabad.] Vokrug Sveta, No. 12,
 pp. 39-43. Moscow, 1952.
83. Dunin, M. S. Po Afganistanu, Pakistanu, Indii.
 [To Afghanistan, Pakistan, and India.] Moscow:
 Gosudarstvennoe izdatel'stvo geograficheskoi
 literatury, 1952. Pp. 382; maps.
84. Emmanuel, W. V. Some Impressions of Swat and
 Afghanistan. Journal of the Royal Central Asian
 Society, Vol. XXVI, Part II, pp. 195-213; maps.
 1939.
 Descriptive mainly of Northern India and
 Afghanistan, with some references to the
 people and the political and economic
 situation. The material on Afghanistan begins
 on page 202.

85. *Ferrier, J. P. Caravan Journeys and Wanderings in Persia, Afghanistan, Turkistan, and Beloochistan; With Historical Notices of the Countries Lying Between Russia and India. Translated by Captain William Jesse. London: John Murray, 1857. Pp. xxii, 534; map.
The French officer, General Ferrier, came out to this part of the world to be Adjutant-General to the Persian Army. Travelling extensively from Iran across Afghanistan and Central Asia into India he developed a masterly knowledge of the history, geography and languages of the area. The present work is valuable for its description of remote regions of Afghanistan, such as the Hazara and Ghur areas and the Helmand valley.
86. Forbes, Rosita. Forbidden Journey. Kabul to Samargand. London: Cornell and Co., 1937. Pp. xii, 290; map.
Title is misleading. Lively, rather shallow account of a trip by truck from Peshawar to Kabul and then with a British Legation escort across the Hindu Kush.
87. *Forrest, George W., ed. Selections from the Travels and Journals Preserved in the Bombay Secretariat. Bombay: Government Central Press, 1906. Pp. xxviii, 304.
Of the thirteen documents printed in this volume eight are directly concerned with Afghanistan and with the period between 1830 and 1850.
88. *Fox, Ernest F. Travels in Afghanistan, 1937-1938. New York: The Macmillan Company, 1943. Pp. xxiv, 285; map.
Travels of an American geologist, searching for mineral deposits, into remote northeastern and south central Afghanistan. Fine account of rugged travel and primitive accommodations at a time when fanaticism was losing its traditional force.
89. *Fraser-Tytler, Sir W. Kerr. Afghanistan: A Brief Description. Journal of the Royal Central Asian Society, Vol. XXIX, pp. 165-175. 1942.
By a former British officer and diplomat who spent thirty years in the general area and left Kabul in 1941, vacating his post as

British Minister. The article is a succinct account of the topography, principal routes and population elements of Afghanistan -- with the people grouped into dwellers in Afghan Turkistan, within the Hindu Kush, or in Southern and Eastern Afghanistan.

90. *Fraser-Tytler, Sir W. Kerr. A Great North Road. Journal of the Royal Central Asian Society, Vol. XXIX, Part II, pp. 129-135; sketch map. 1942. Details the historical routes across the Hindu Kush, lists efforts to create roads in modern times and describes the building of the motor road across the Shibar Pass.
91. *Furon, Raymond. L'Hindou-Kouch et la Kaboulistan. Contribution a l'étude géologique et géomorphogénique de l'Afghanistan. [The Hindu Kush and Kabulistan. A Contribution to the Geological and Geomorphogenical Study of Afghanistan.] Paris: Albert Blanchard, 1927. Pp. 169; maps. The reflection of research in the field, made in the vicinity of Kabul -- here called Kabulistan -- and in one section of the Hindu Kush.
92. *Furon, Raymond. Géologie du Plateau Iranien (Perse-Afghanistan-Baloutchistan). [Geology of the Iranian Plateau (Persia-Afghanistan-Baluchistan).] Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, New Series, Vol. VII, Part 2, pp. 177-414; geological map; bibliography. Paris, 1941. This lengthy article is based upon nearly a score of years of field work and study on the subject. Certainly the most important work in the field and accompanied by a list of over 400 titles in the field as well as the first geological map of the country. Unfortunately in a publication difficult to find.
93. Furon, Raymond and Louis-Felicien Rosset. Contribution a l'étude de trias en Afghanistan. [Contribution to the Study of the Trias in Afghanistan.] Afghanistan, Vol. VII, No. 2, pp. 19-28. 1952. Descriptions of triassic specimens.

94. Furon, Raymond and Louis-Felicien Rosset.
L'Afghanistan et les milieux paléontologiques
mondiaux. [Afghanistan and the Middle-
Paleontological Worlds.] Afghanistan, Vol. IX,
No. 4, pp. 48-50. 1954.
A summary of the completed stratigraphic
series in Northern Afghanistan.
95. Gabriel, Alfons. Aus den Einsamkeiten Irans; Dritte
Forschungsfahrt durch die Wüste Lut und
Persisch-Balocistan mit einer Reise durch
Süd-Afghanistan. [From the Solitudes of Iran;
Third Expedition through the Lut Desert and
Persian Baluchistan, with a Journey through
Southern Afghanistan.] Stuttgart: Strecker und
Schroder, 1939. Pp. xv, 186.
The author's journey through Southern
Afghanistan, with observations on the land,
the people and the climate. (Pages 153-168.)
Information is rather heavily interlarded
with poetic flights.
96. Galkin, M. Po dorogam Afganistana. [Along the
Roads of Afghanistan.] Vokrug Sveta, No. 5,
pp. 24-28; No. 6, pp. 34-37. Moscow, 1954.
97. Gerber, Alfred. Afghanische Mosaiken, Erlebnisse
im verschlossenen Land. [Afghan Mosaics,
Experiences in a Locked Land.] Braunschweig:
G. Wenzel, (1942). Pp. 150; map.
98. Grodekoff, N. I. (Grodekoff, N.). Itinéraire dans le
Turkestan afghan. [Itinerary in Afghan
Turkistan.] Bulletin de la Société de
Géographie, 6th Series, Vol. XX, pp. 124-141.
Paris, 1880.
A version, freely rendered into French from a
Russian account, of the difficulties of this
Russian General Staff Officer in attempting
to overcome local resistance to travel in the
area in question. Includes an account of
strategic considerations of the region.
99. Gurevich, Aleksandr Mikhailovich. Afganistan.
[Afghanistan.] Moscow: Izdatel'stvo TSK MOFR
SSSR, 1929. Pp. 60; map; bibliography.

100. Hackin, Joseph. In Persia and Afghanistan with the Citroen Trans-Asiatic Expedition. Geographical Journal, Vol. LXXXIII, pp. 353-363; map. 1934.
A running account of a trip to Herat and return via the great circle route through Afghanistan with knowledgable comments on such sites as Bamiyan.
101. *Haekel, Ingeborg, ed. Botanische Ergebnisse der deutschen Hindukusch-expedition 1935. [Botanical Results of the German Expedition of 1935 to the Hindu Kush.] Dahlem bei Berlin: Verlag des Repertoriiums, 1938. Pp. v; plates; bibliographies.
102. *Hamilton, Angus. Afghanistan. London: William Heinemann, 1906. Pp. xxi, 562; map; appendices.
Much of the material within the volume falls outside the scope of the title for several chapters deal with Russian Turkāstan and another with Sistan, which the author saw while a member of the survey mission of Sir Henry Mac Mahon. However, the work contains descriptions of the Murghab Valley, Herat, Qandahar and Kabul, and reflects a tremendous energy in the avid collection of material on the government, army, trade, and foreign relations -- much of it presented in appendices.
103. Hanstein, Otfried von. Im Wilden Afghanistan, ein Land der Zukunft, Reisen, Abenteuer und Forschungen. [In Wild Afghanistan, a Land of the Future, Travel, Adventure and Research.] Leipzig: Deutsche Buchwerkstätten, 1928. Pp. 176; map.
104. Hashmat, A. Notes of a Journey. Afghanistan, Vol. III, No. 4, pp. 30-43. 1948.
An account, in diary form, by the Afghan who accompanied a Danish expedition into Nuristan and north to Fayzabad. Scattered material on the Nuri tribes.
105. Hay, William R. Demarcation of the Indo-Afghan Boundary in the Vicinity of Aramdu. Geographical Journal, Vol. LXXXII, pp. 351-354; maps. 1933.
The paper describes briefly the work of a Commission to settle the Afghan-Indian dispute over the boundary to Dokalim. Major Hay was the British member of the Commission. A

technical note by Captain D. R. Crone, of the Royal Engineers, follows the article proper.

106. *Hay, William R. Band-i-Amir. Geographical Journal, Vol. LXXXVII, pp. 348-350. 1936.
Popular description of the five, sparkling blue lakes, together with local legends regarding their formation. The lakes are precisely located by latitude and longitude.
107. Hayden, H. H. The Geology of Northern Afghanistan. Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India, Vol. XXXIX, pp. 1-96. Calcutta, 1911.
Deals with the region in which the Hindu Kush and the Kuh-i Baba ranges come together. Drawings, photographs and a colored geological map at the scale of 1:2,027,520.
108. Herbor dt, O. Die Erzlagerstätten Afghanistan. [Afghanistan as a Mining Country.] Internationale Bergwirtschaft, Vol. II. Leipzig, August-September, 1926.
109. *Holdich, Thomas Hungerford. Afghan Boundary Commission; Geographical Notes. Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society, New Series, Vol. VII, pp. 39-44; 160-166; 273-292; map. 1885.
Parts I and II are a description of the country from Quetta to Herat, with special attention to the water supply. Parts III is preceded by some historical remarks on the Commission by General J. T. Walker, and contains a description of a Sarik Turkoman camp. A discussion of the paper, giving some information on the politico-geographical situation, begins on page 284.
110. Holdich, Thomas Hungerford. An Orographic Map of Afghanistan and Baluchistan. The Geographical Journal, Vol. XVI, pp. 527-531; folding map, scale 1" = 96 miles, opposite p. 596. 1900.
The brief article is a technical description of the principal physical features of the area.
111. Holdich, Thomas Hungerford. The Gates of India, Being an Historical Narrative. With Maps. London: Macmillan and Co., 1910. Pp. xvi, 555; maps.
Chapters 3 through 17 contain an extended history of the explorations of Afghanistan.

112. Howland, Felix. Afghanistan Has No Frontiers.
Asia, Vol. 40, pp. 633-636. 1940.
113. Howland, Felix. Crossing the Hindu Kush.
Geographical Review, Vol. XXX, pp. 272-278;
2 small maps. 1940.
Describes the roads and trails which traverse
the Hindu Kush, with particular attention to
the motor road, ordered by Nadir Shah and
completed in 1933. The pass on this road is
variously referred to as Shibar or Ghilan and
is at 9,800 feet.
114. Humlum, Johannes. Pirzada; Rejser i Indien og
Afghanistan. [Pirzada; Journey to India and
Afghanistan.] Copenhagen: Gyldendalske boghandel,
Nordisk forlag, 1950. Pp. 211; maps.
115. Huntington, Ellsworth. The Afghan Borderland: Part
I, The Russian Frontier. Part II, The Persian
Frontier. The National Geographical Magazine,
Vol. XX, pp. 788-799; 866-876. 1909.
Relation of a journey by the author in 1903
and 1904 along the northwestern and western
frontiers of Afghanistan. The first section
deals with the Russian boundary and the second
part with the frontier with Persia. Fairly
specific material on geographical and
strategic aspects.
116. Hussein, Mia. Merve Rud. Afghanistan, Vol. IX,
No. 3, pp. 8-17; No. 4, pp. 19-25. 1954.
Description of the city and its ruins, and of
the cities which once surrounded it, with a
list of their famous scholars and poets.
117. Iavorskii, I. L. Puteshestvie russkogo posol'stva
po Avganistanau i Bukharskomu Khanstvo v 1878-
1879. [Travels of a Russian Embassy in
Afghanistan and the Khanate of the Bokhara People
in 1878-1879.] 2 vols. St. Petersburg,
1882-1883.
An interesting document which, in spite of its
comprehensive title, is primarily concerned
with Afghanistan.

118. Iran, Afganistan i Sin'tszian (Zap-Kitai)
(Politiko-ekonomicheskie ocherki) pod redaktsiei
V. Petrina (Iran) Prof. I. M. Reisnera
(Afganistan) i Prof. P. M. Fesenko (Sin'tszian)
S prilozheniem dvukh kart. [Iran, Afghanistan
and Sinkiang (Western China) (Politico-Economic
Outlines) Edited by V. Petrin (Iran) Prof. I. M.
Reisner (Afghanistan) and Prof. P. M. Fesenko
(Sinkiang). With Two Maps.] Moscow:
Gosudarstvennoe Sotsial'no-ekonomicheskoe
izdatel'stvo, 1936. Pp. 400; two folding maps;
bibliographies.
119. *Iven, H. E. Das Klima von Kabul. [The Climate of
Kabul.] Breslau: F. Hirt, 1933. Pp. 74.
Invaluable study based on precise observations
taken at Kabul from 1924 until 1932 and dealing
with rainfall, humidity, temperatures, winds,
overcasts, etc. Seventeen tables and
comparison with climatic conditions in
neighboring areas.
120. *Iven, Walther. Vom Pandshir zum Pandsh. Bericht
über eine Forschungsreise im Hindukusch und in
Nordost-Afghanistan. [From Pandshir to Pandsh.
Report of a Voyage of Discovery in the Hindu Kush
and in Northeastern Afghanistan.] Petermanns
Geographische Mitteilungen, Vol. 81, pp. 113-117;
157-161; map. 1935.
In 1932 the German author and two companions
set out from Kabul to follow up the valley of
the Pandshir River. Crossing the Hindu Kush
they went into Badakhshan and then returned to
Kabul by a different pass across the Hindu
Kush. Acute observations on geography, geology
and social life and the 1:500,000 map contains
corrections of earlier ones.
121. James, Ben. The Secret Kingdom: An Afghan Journey.
New York: Reynal and Hitchcock, 1934. Pp. 295.
A young American writer and adventurer
pridefully penetrated a remote land and
emerges with general observations, primarily
relating to the political scene and atmosphere.
A London edition of a year later is entitled
Afghan Journey.
122. Kasim, Jan Mohd. Aryand in the East. Boston:
Meador Publishing Co., 1935. Pp. 91; map.
Discussed the historical, geographical, social

and political events of the past and present
Aryan land of Asia -- Afghanistan.

123. Katrak, Sorab K. H. Through Amanullah's
Afghanistan. A Book of Travel. Karachi: D. N.
Patel, 1929. Pp. xxxiv, 145; bibliography.
An Indian commercial traveler puts together
an account of progress under King Amanullah
and of the inconveniences and trials of travel.
Includes a limited bibliography and the full
text of the Afghan-British Treaty of November
22, 1921.
124. *Khalili, Afghan. Asar-i Herat. [Monuments of
Herat.] 3 vols. Herat: Matba'eh-yi fakhriyeh-yi
saljuqi, 1309-1310 [1930-1931]. Pp. (I) 196;
(II) 197-510; (III) 281.
An exhaustive account in Persian of the major
mosques and shrines of Herat, of its minor
tombs, and of the pious and learned men
resident in this ancient town.
125. Khanikoff, Nicolas de. Mémoire sur la partie
méridionale de l'Asie centrale. (Khorassan,
Afghanistan, Seistan, midi de la Perse).
[Memoir on the Southern Part of Central Asia.
(Khorasan, Afghanistan, Sistan and Central
Persia).] Recueil de voyages et de mémoires
publiés par la Société de Géographie, Vol. VII,
pp. 239-451. Paris, 1861.
126. Khoroshkhin, A. Sbornik statei, Kasaiushchikhsia do
turkestantskogo Kraia. [Collected Articles
Dealing with the Turkistan Region.] St.
Petersburg, 1876.
127. Kohzad, Ahmad Ali. The Panjsher. Afghanistan, Vol.
III, No. 4, pp. 17-29. 1948.
A topographical description of this attractive
valley, some 80 kilometers north of Kabul, is
followed by a list of villages and some
comments on community life.
128. Kohzad, Ahmad Ali. Afghanistan Coeur de l'Asie.
[Afghanistan, Heart of Asia.] Afghanistan, Vol.
V, No. 1, pp. 25-28. 1950.
General description and praise of Afghanistan.

129. Kohzad, Ahmad Ali. Along the Koh-i-Baba and the Hari-Rud. Afghanistan, Vol. VI, No. 1, pp. 1-16; No. 2, pp. 1-21; Vol. VII, No. 1, pp. 50-55; Vol. VIII, No. 4, pp. 54-65; Vol. IX, pp. 20-43; No. 2, pp. 1-21. 1951, 1952, 1953, 1954.
Lengthy description of a journey.
130. A(hmad Ali) K(ohzad). Les sommets des montagnes du monde. [The Summits of the Mountains of the World.] Afghanistan, Vol. IX, No. 3, pp. 22-35. 1954.
The identification of the five mountains of Ghur, described by a medieval historian, Quazi Menhadje Seradje, as the mountain tops of the world, with five not-so-high mountains of modern Ghur, which are now known by other names.
131. Kohzad, Mohammad Nabi. Notes de voyage. [Travel Notes.] Afghanistan, Vol. III, No. 3, pp. 47-53; No. 4, pp. 8-13. 1948.
An account, in diary form, of two trips on which the Afghan author accompanied a foreign scholar.
132. Kohzad, Mohammad Nabi. Un coup d'oeil sur la Vallée de Nedjrau. [A Glance at the Valley of Nedjrau.] Afghanistan, Vol. IX, No. 2, pp. 60-62. 1954.
A description of the fertile valley and of its crops, with a note on the four languages, especially Paratchi, spoken there.
133. Koie, M. and K. H. Reichinger. Symbolae Afghanicae. [Afghan Contributions.] Kong, Dauske Videnskabernes Selskab Biologiske Skrifter, Vol. 8, No. 1, pp. 1-80. Copenhagen, 1955.
An enumeration and description of plants collected by L. Edelberg and M. Koie during the work of the Danish Expedition in Afghanistan.
134. Kuhl, Muhammad Nasir. Armaghan-i Maymaneh. [Souvenir of Maymaneh.] Maymaneh: Matba'eh-yi storai, 1328 [1949]. Pp. (unnumbered) 266.
A compilation of material about this town of Northern Afghanistan, its shrines and monuments, its residents, and about the surrounding area.

135. Kreyberg, Leiv. Afghanistan; en norsk leges reise i Hindu-Kusj-landet. [Afghanistan: A Norwegian Physician's Journey into the Hindu Kush Country.] Oslo: J. W. Cappelen, 1951. Pp. 164.
136. Kushkaki, Burkhan al-Din Khan. Kattagan i Badakhshan. Dannye po geografii strany, estestvenno-istoricheskim usloviyam naseleniiu, ekonomike i putiam soobshcheniia. S 34 Kartami. Perevod s persidskogo P. P. Vvedenskogo, B. I. Dolgopolova i E. V. Levkievskogo pod redaktsiei, s predisloviem i primechaniiami prof. A. A. Semenova. [Qataghan and Badakhshan. Information about the Geography of the Country, the Natural-Historical Conditions, the Economy, and the Means of Communication. With 34 Maps. Translated from the Persian by P. P. Vvedenskii, B. I. Dolgopolov and E. V. Levkievskii, under the Editorship and with a Preface and Remarks by Professor A. A. Semenov.] Tashkent, 1926. Pp. xiii, 248; maps. The notes of Semenov to this translation from Persian are especially valuable. Semenov is now in Stalinabad, retired professor of Arabic in the Central Asian University. The book is very complete but with inaccuracies.
137. *Lal, Mohan. Journal of a Tour through the Panjab, Afghanistan, Turkistan, Khorasan, and a Part of Persia, in Company with Lieut. Burnes and Dr. Gerard. Calcutta: Baptist Mission Press, 1834. Pp. xx, 340.
First edition of a work published in London in 1835 and again in somewhat different form at London in 1846. The author was an Indian clerk thoroughly familiar with Persian and avid at collecting information.
138. Leech, R., trans. Journal of a Tour through Parts of the Panjab and Afghanistan in the Year 1837, by Agha Abbas of Shiraz, Arranged and Translated by Major R. Leech. Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Vol. XII, pp. 564-621. 1843. Disguised as a fakir, Agha Abbas, a soldier of fortune, travelled in India and Afghanistan, making notes on the villages, population and fighting strength for Major Leech. To preserve his disguise, he unblushingly distributed charms, discovered thieves and cured the sick, usually with the aid of detonating powder.

139. Le Fevre, Georges. *Expédition Citroen Centre-Asie. La Croisière Jaune. Troisième mission Haardt-Audouin-Dubreuil.* [The Citroen Expedition to Central Asia. The Yellow Cruiser. Third Haardt-Audouin-Dubreuil Mission.] Paris: Plon, 1933. Pp. xlv, 368; maps.
Chapter III, pages 33-53, deals with the arduous motor crossing of Afghanistan in 1931. Well illustrated. An English translation appeared in 1935 under the title of *An Eastern Odyssey*.
140. Le Roy, Marie. *Étude préliminaire sur le facies lagunaire: Bajocien-Bathonien de Karkar.* [Preliminary Study of the Lacunary Facet: Bajocien-Bathonien of Karkar.] *Afghanistan*, Vol. VIII, No. 2, pp. 33-39. 1953.
A discussion of some fossils found at Karkar and of the indications that a great lagoon, part of the jurassic sea, covered that part, at least, of Afghanistan.
141. Le Roy, Marie. *La mer triasique à Douab.* [The Triassic Sea at Douab.] *Afghanistan*, Vol. VIII, No. 3, pp. 18-22. 1953.
A description of fossils which indicate the existence of a triassic sea in Northern Afghanistan.
142. *Le Strange, Guy. *The Lands of the Eastern Caliphate. Mesopotamia, Persia and Central Asia, from the Muslim Conquest to the Time of Timur.* Cambridge University Press, 1930. Pp. xx, 536; maps.
Reprint of a work of great value for indicating reliable source material which first appeared in 1905. Several chapters are directly concerned with the areas covered by present-day Afghanistan.
143. Linchevski, I. A. *The Principal Regularities in Vegetation Distribution of Afghanistan.* *Botaniceskii Institut, Akademiia Nauk*, pp. 183-218; 1941-1943. Moscow, 1946.
144. Linchevskii, I. A. and A. V. Prozorovskii. *The Vegetation of Afghanistan.* *Sovetskaiia Botanika*, Vol. 29, pp. 114-123. Moscow, 1944.

145. Linchevsky, I. A. and A. V. Prozorovsky. Basic Principles of the Distribution of the Vegetation of Afghanistan. Kew Bulletin, Vol. 2, pp. 179-214; map. London, 1949.
146. Lindberg, K. Observations au sujet de quelques grottes asiaticques: Afghanistan. [Observations on Some Asiatic Caves: Afghanistan.] Afghanistan, Vol. IV, No. 3, pp. 39-44. 1949.
Notes by a Swedish doctor and speleologist on how to hunt caves in Afghanistan and what he found.
147. Mackenzie, Franklin. Brief Glimpses of Afghanistan. Afghanistan, Vol. IV, No. 3, pp. 49-59. 1949.
Impressions of a trip by motor bus from Peshawar to Kabul, another bus trip north to Mazar-i Sharif, a third to Ghazni, and a fourth to Bamiyan. By an American teacher employed in a Kabul technical school.
148. Mac Mahon, A. H. The Southern Borderlands of Afghanistan. Geographical Journal, Vol. IX, pp. 392-415. 1897.
Following the agreement on the Durand Line in 1893 Captain Mac Mahon was charged to establish the precise boundary between Afghanistan and Baluchistan: work carried on in 1894 through 1896 is described.
149. Maillart, Ella K. The Cruel Way. London: William Heinemann Ltd., 1947. Pp. 217.
One of several books about travel in Asia by this Swiss journalist. The second hundred pages deal with Afghanistan, describing the wearing journey in the author's tortured car from Herat along the northern route through Mazar-i Sharif and back across the Hindu Kush to Kabul. Burdened by exaggerated sensibilities and problems of personal relationships. An edition in French was published at Geneva in 1952.
150. *Maps. Afghanistan. Quarter-inch Series. Scale 1:253, 440. Survey of India, Dehra-Dun; numerous sheets revised on reprinted by the Directorate of Military Survey as Geographic Section, General Staff 3919, 1941 --
Covers the country in large 1 degree x 1 degree topographical sheets. On a number of sheets contouring is missing in parts and

unreliable in others. Many place-names are incorrect or garbled and the entire series would benefit by a reworking on the ground.

151. Map. Afghanistan. Scale, 1: 2,000,000. New York, United Nations Map. No. 279, rev. 2, provisional edition January, 1954.
Topographic sheet with approximate contours, figures indicating height of passes and peaks, routes of motorable roads, outline of provincial boundaries, etc. The circulation of this map is restricted by the United Nations.
152. Map. Persia and Afghanistan. Scale, 1: 4,550,050, or one inch equals 64 miles. Directorate of the Military Survey, Geographic Section, General Staff 2149, 1912, 3rd edition revised for railroads and boundaries in 1950.
Physical features map with reliable material and the local transportation systems.
153. *Maps of Afghanistan. International Series, Scale 1/1,000,000. Latest edition. Sheets NG41, NH41, NH42, NI41, NI42, NI43, NJ41, NJ42.
154. *Markoski, Bruno. Die materielle Kultur des Kabulgebietes. [The Material Culture of Kabul Province.] Leipzig: Asia Major, 1932. Pp. vii, 154; bibliography.
Reflections of a residence of three years at Kabul expressed in a systematic study of the environment and patterns of living of the Afghans.
155. Marvin, Charles, trans. Colonel Crodekoff's Ride from Samarcand to Herat, through Afghan Turkestan. London, 1880. Pp. 244.
Translated into English and published the same year that the original Russian edition appeared in Saint Petersburg. Covers areas not included in his account of Turkestan (see no. 98).
156. Marvin, Charles. Reconnoitering Central Asia: Pioneering Adventures in the Region Lying between Russia and India. London: S. Swan Sonnenschein and Co., 1884. Pp. xviii, 418.
A British journalist, specialist on the subject of Russia in Asia and author of several books on that subject, collects a

number of contemporary accounts of travel and exploration in the region of Russia and Afghan Turkistan.

157. Masal'skii, F. I. *Turkestanskii Krai. [Turkistan Country.] Rossiia ... Vol. 19.* St. Petersburg, 1913.
158. *Masson, Charles. *Narrative of Various Journeys in Belochistan, Afghanistan, and the Panjab; Including a Residence in those Countries from 1826 to 1836. 3 vols.* London: Richard Bentley, 1842. Pp. (I) xxvii, 471; (II) xvi, 464; (III) xvi, 496.
In spite of the rather general title of the work these volumes by a British traveller are devoted almost entirely to Afghanistan. Displaying a keenest observation and a devotion to detail they were long consulted as a major work of reference. Volume III includes an account of the commercial mission of Burnes to Kabul in 1836-37.
159. Mazhar, 'Ali. *Afghanistan. [Afghanistan.] Cairo: Matba'ah al-sanah al-muhammadiyah, 1369 [1950].* Pp. 141; list of sources.
160. Michener, James A. *Afghanistan, Domain of the Fierce and the Free. Reader's Digest, Vol. 67, No. 403,* pp. 161-172. November, 1955.
A rather romanticized description, emphasizing the beauty and contrast of the country; ending with the reassurance that Afghanistan is turning to the United States rather than to Russia.
161. Minaev, I. *Svedenia o stranach po verkhov'iam Amu-Dar'i. [Information about the Countries on the Upper Amu Darya.]* St. Petersburg, 1879.
162. Mohn, Paul. *Resa till Afghanistan. [Travel in Afghanistan.]* Stockholm: F. A. Norstedt, Soners Forlag, 1930. Pp. 364; map.
Several principal subjects are treated in this Swedish account: a general historical survey; an account of the provinces of Kabul and Badakhshan; and the period of transition between Amanullah and Nadir Shah.

163. Monakhov, F. I. Kharakteristika afganskikh
glubokofokusnykh zemletriasnei.
[Characteristics of Afghan Deep-Focus
Earthquakes.] Akademiia nauk S.S.S.R.
Geofizicheskii institut, Trudy, No. 14, pp. 3-12.
Moscow, 1952.
164. Moorcroft, William and George Trebeck. Travels in
the Himalayan Provinces of Hindustan and the
Panjab; in Ladakh and Kashmir; in Peshawar,
Kabul, Kunduz, and Bokhara; from 1819 to 1825.
2 vols. London: John Murray, 1838. Pp. (I) lvi,
459; (II) viii, 508.
In the second volume the authors, British army
officers, recount a ride from Peshawar to
Bokhara by way of Kabul, Bamiyan, Qunduz and
Mazar-i Sharif. The emphasis is upon
description of the route and the delays and
difficulties caused by local authorities.
165. Morgan, Delmar E. The Pamir: A Geographical and
Political Sketch. The Scottish Geographical
Magazine, Vol. VIII, pp. 15-23. 1892.
Informative description of some of the six
divisions which make up the valleys of the
Pamir.
166. Muhammad 'Ali Khan. Afghanistan. Lahore: Mufid-i
'amm, 1306 [1927]. Pp. 163; map.
An account in Persian of the geography and
topography of Afghanistan.
167. Muhammad Husayn Khan. Jughrafiya-yi Afghanistan.
[Geography of Afghanistan.] Lahore: Mufid-i
'amm, 1306 [1927]. Pp. 71.
A summary account of the subject in Persian.
168. Nalivkin, I. D. Obzor geologii Pamira i Badakhshana.
[The Geological Survey of the Pamirs and
Badakhshan.] Moscow-Leningrad: Transactions of
the United Geological and Prospecting Service of
the U.S.S.R., 1932. Pp. 104; geological map.
The essential conclusions of this Soviet study
are summarized in English on pages 73-101.
169. Nariman, G. K. Afghanistan Today. Islamic Culture,
Vol. I, pp. 252-258. Hyderabad, 1927.
Account of a visit to Afghanistan by an Indian
subject in response to an invitation from Amir
Amanullah. A stay of two months is reflected
in a multitude of scattered observations on the

people and the rapid surge of modernization: the author did regret that his modest supply of whiskey was confiscated when he entered the country.

170. *Niedermayer, Oskar von. *Afghanistan*. Leipzig: K. W. Hiersemann, 1924. Pp. xv, 70; 246 illustrations.
The head of the secret German expedition to Afghanistan in 1914-1917 (see no. 383) put together a short but interesting text dealing with economic and social conditions and the problems of the tribes as a framework for an abundance of marvelous photographs of landscape, people and ancient and modern sites.
171. Niedermayer, Oskar von. *Persien und Afghanistan*. (Handbuch der geographischen Wissenschaft: Vorder- und Südasien). [Persia and Afghanistan. (Handbook of Geographical Knowledge: Further and South Asia).] Potsdam, 1937.
Listed for its potential value, considering the background and experience of the author: there appears to be no copy in this country.
172. Pernot, Maurice. *L'inquiétude de l'Orient. En Asie Musulmane*. [The Uneasiness of the Orient. In Moslem Asia.] Paris: Hachette, 1927. Pp. viii, 244.
Some 40 of the opening pages are devoted to personal impressions of Afghanistan by a writer commissioned to travel from the Mediterranean to India.
173. Peter of Greece (and Denmark), Prince. *A Trip to the Oxus*. Journal of the Royal Central Asian Society, Vol. XXXIV, pp. 51-55. 1947.
An account of what the author claimed to be the first motor trip from Mazar-i Sharif to the Oxus (Amu Darya) River.
174. Proudlock, R. V. *The Miranzai Valley*. Journal of the Royal Central Asian Society, Vol. XXXVI, pp. 307-308. 1949.
Brief note on this valley astride the Afghan-Pakistan frontier by a military observer of raids and tribal migrations through the valley.

175. Qamus-i a'lam-i jughrafiya'i-yi Afghanistan.
[Dictionary of Geographical Names of
Afghanistan.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1327
[1948]. Pp. 168.
A valuable work in Persian, issued by the
Da'iratu'l-ma'arif [Encyclopedia] board.
176. *Rahnuma-yi Qattaghan va Badakhshan ya'ni
mulakhhkas-i safar-nameh-yi 1301 sipahsalar-i
sardar-i Muhammad Nadir Khan vazir-i harbiyeh
murattabeh-yi janab Mawlawi Burhan al-Din Khan
Kushkaki. [Guide to Qattaghan and Badakhshan,
that is, Selections from the Travel Diary of
1301 of General Muhammad Nadir Khan, Minister of
War, Arranged by His Excellency Mawlawi Burhan
al-Din Khan Kushkaki.] Kabul, 1304 [1925].
A valuable account of a trip made through two
northern provinces in 1923 and containing
material on geography, resources, history and
population groups. (For a translation into
Russian, see no. 136.)
177. Rattray, James. The Costumes of the Various Tribes,
Portraits of Ladies of Rank, Celebrated Princes
and Chiefs, Views of the Principal Fortresses and
Cities, and Interior of the Cities and Temples
of Afghaunistaun. London: Hering and Remington,
1848. Pp. 34; plates.
178. Raverty, Henry George. An Account of Upper Kash-Kar
and Chitral or Lower Kash-Kar, together with the
Independent Afghan State of Panj-Korah,
including Talash. Journal of the Asiatic Society
of Bengal, Vol. XXXIII, pp. 125-151, 1864.
179. *Reinaud, M. Mémoire géographique, historique et
scientifique sur l'Inde antérieurement au milieu
du XIème siècle de l'ère chrétienne, d'après les
écrivains arabes persans et chinois.
[Geographical, Historical and Scientific Memoirs
on India prior to the Middle of the Eleventh
Christian Century, Taken from Arab, Persian and
Chinese Writers.] Paris: Imprimerie nationale,
1849. Pp. ii, 400; map.
Includes very useful material on the area now
covered by Eastern Afghanistan.

180. Reisner, Igor Mikhailovich. *Nesavisimy Afganistan.* [Independent Afghanistan.] Moscow: Trudy Moscovskogo instituta vostokoredenia N. N. Narimanova, 1929. Pp. 221.
Reisner is the leading professor of Colonial History at Moscow and is the greatest living Soviet specialist on Afghanistan. The useful text faithfully reflects Marxist doctrines.
181. *Reisner, Igor Mikhailovich. *Afganistan. S Kartami i skhemami.* [Afghanistan. With Maps and Charts.] 2nd edition. Moscow: Kommunisticheskaya akademiya. Institut mirovogo Khoziaistva i mirovoi politiki. Kolonial'naya seriya, 1939. Pp. viii, 267.
A later and more comprehensive reworking of the same author's Independent Afghanistan, including certain ideological revisions.
182. Rishtiya, Sayed Qasim. *The Rivers of Afghanistan.* Afghanistan, Vol. II, No. 2, pp. 8-14. 1947.
A general introduction is followed by accounts of the courses of the Kabul and the Amu Darya Rivers.
183. Ross, Frank E., ed. *Central Asia. Personal Narrative of General Josiah Harlan, 1823-1841.* London: Luzac and Co., 1939. Pp. 155; folding map.
In 1826 Harlan attached himself to an ex-king of Kabul in exile in India and soon went into Afghanistan in disguise and as a secret agent: probably the first American to visit the country. Later he took service under Amir Dost Muhammad. His story stresses two subjects, an account of the province of Balkh and its inhabitants and a military topography of Northern Afghanistan.
184. Rosset, Louis-Felicien. *Les pierres précieuses en Afghanistan.* [Precious Stones in Afghanistan.] Afghanistan, Vol. II, No. 1, pp. 23-44; No. 2, pp. 21-41. 1947.
Deals with the incidence and types of diamonds in Afghanistan and their current local prices. A number of pages describe Kabul River Valley sites where garnets are found.

185. Rosset, Louis-Felicien. Vers le nord afghan. [To the Afghan North.] Afghanistan, Vol. II, No. 4, pp. 24-53. 1947.
Technical and dull account of observed geology along the route from Kabul north to Bactria.
186. Rosset, Louis-Felicien. Les cuvettes d'effondrement du Kaboulistan: Lataband hills et terrasses fluviales de Sarobi. [The Trench Basins of Kabulistan: Lataband Hills and Fluvial Terraces of Sarobi.] Afghanistan, Vol. IV, No. 2, pp. 1-13. 1949.
Highly technical account of geological observations in the Lataband Pass.
187. Rosset, Louis-Felicien. Prospection paléontologique dans les plissements secondaires du Nord Hindu-Koush. [Paleontological Exploration in the Secondary Foldings of the North Hindu Kush.] Afghanistan, Vol. IV, No. 4, pp. 36-47. 1949.
The results of geological observations made at Doab.
188. Rosset, Louis-Felicien. Afghanistan "à la gloire de la Route du Nord". [Afghanistan: "The Glory of the Northern Route".] Afghanistan, Vol. VI, No. 2, pp. 32-39; No. 3, pp. 11-19. 1951.
A geological tour of the northern Kabul-Doab Route on the Hindu Kush; with explanations and identifications of the rocks and formations.
189. Rosset, Louis-Felicien. Participation à l'étude tectonique de l'Hindou-Kouch. Sur "l'anomalie" du déversement des plis en direction nord-sud. [Participation in the Tectonic Study of the Hindu Kush. On the Anomaly of the Turn of the Ridges in the North-South Direction.] Afghanistan, Vol. VII, No. 2, pp. 60-64; No. 3, pp. 56-64; No. 4, 1-20; maps; bibliography. 1952.
Research on the tectonic structure of the Hindu Kush.
190. Rosset, Louis-Felicien. Phénomènes volcaniques anciens dans le nord afghan. [Ancient Volcanic Phenomena in the Afghan North.] Afghanistan, Vol. VIII, No. 4, pp. 27-41. 1953.
Research on various geological aspects of the Hindu Kush region.

191. Rosset, Louis Felicien. Voyages d'étude en Afghanistan. [Study-Trips in Afghanistan.] Afghanistan, Vol. VIII, No. 1, pp. 20-33. 1953.
Report of a geological tour in the Maidan and Angarand valleys and the Hindu Kush, with notes on the formations found in these regions.
192. Rosset, Louis-Felicien. Nouvelle prospection à Karkar (près Poul-i-khomry). [New Exploration at Karkar (near Pul-i Khumri).] Afghanistan, Vol. IX, No. 1, pp. 11-19. 1954.
Stratigraphic and paleontological description of the region around Karkar.
193. Rosset, Louis-Felicien. Afghanistan "bord de mer". [Afghanistan's "Sea Coast".] Afghanistan, Vol. IX, No. 2, pp. 27-35. 1954.
On the fossilary evidence which proves the existence of the triassic Gulf of Doab.
194. Rosset, Louis-Felicien. Parallèle entre la flore rhétienne du Gondwana (partie péninsulaire) et celle de même époque (ferghana-angara) du continent sino-sibérien. (Doab-Eshpochta-Saighan). [A Parallel between the Rhaetian Flora of Gondwana (Peninsular Part) and that of the Same Epoch of the Sino-Siberian Continent. (Doab-Eshpochta-Saighan).] Afghanistan, Vol. IX, No. 3, pp. 56-62; No. 4, pp. 30-47. 1954.
A comparison between fossils of North Afghanistan, India and South Africa.
195. Rybitschka, Emil. Im gottgegebenen Afghanistan als Gaste des Emirs. [In God-given Afghanistan as the Guest of the Amir.] Leipzig: F. A. Brockhaus, 1927. Pp. xi, 295; map.
196. Ryshtya, Sayed Qasim. L'Afghanistan au point de vue géographique. [Afghanistan from the Geographical Point of View.] Afghanistan, Vol. II, No. 1, pp. 16-22. 1947.
A general sketch, with emphasis upon the mountain systems.

197. Schefer, Charles H. A. Itinéraires (de Pichaver à Kaboul, de Kaboul à Qandahar, de Qandahar à Herat) (Extraits du Tarikh-i-Ahmad de Muhammad Abdul Karim Monshi), trad. du persan. [Itineraries (from Peshawar to Kabul, from Kabul to Qandahar, from Qandahar to Herat) (Extracts from the Tarikh-i-Ahmad of Muhammad Abdul Karim Monshi), translated from Persian.] Paris: Ecole nationale des Langues orientales vivantes, 1878. Pp. iii, 380; map.
The material is found in pages 361-375 of a volume in the series, Recueil d'Itinéraires.
198. Schwarz, Fred. Bakschisch und Feidah. Erinnerungen an Afghanistan. [Bakhshish and Faydeh. Recollections of Afghanistan.] Munich: F. Bassermann, 1949. Pp. 120.
A general account of the country, apparently designed for younger readers. The first sentence of the title may be translated as "Present and Profit".
199. Sedqi, Mohammad Osman. Qandahar. [Qandahar.] Afghanistan, Vol. VII, No. 4, pp. 21-34. 1952.
The situation and history of Afghanistan's second-largest city.
200. Sedqi, Mohammad Osman. La plaine de Herat. [The Plain of Herat.] Afghanistan, Vol. VII, No. 4, pp. 54-55. 1952.
A description of the plain, its appearance, climate and winds.
201. Sedqi, Mohammad Osman. Les villes d'Ariana. [The Cities of Aryana.] Afghanistan, Vol. VII, No. 1, pp. 5-21; No. 2, pp. 29-41; No. 3, pp. 31-44. 1952.
A list of 140 cities of ancient Bactria, with an explanatory note on the location and history of each.
202. Sellman, Roger R. An Outline Atlas of Eastern History. London: E. Arnold Ltd., 1954. Pp. 63.
Fifty-three maps, chronologically arranged and with historical explanations of each, showing the spread of empires, and of religions, etc. Some ten of them are concerned with Afghanistan.

203. Serfaty, A. Au sujet d'un cas tératologique chez un scorpion afghan. [On a Teratological Case in an Afghan Scorpion.] Afghanistan, Vol. III, No. 3, pp. 18-19. 1948.
The author lists seven authenticated cases of scorpions with two tails and gives a bibliography.
204. Shor, Jean Bowie. After You, Marco Polo. New York: McGraw Hill Book Company, Inc., 1955. Pp. 294. Following the route of Marco Polo, the Shors journeyed across Asia, through untravelled parts of Afghanistan and the Wakhan Corridor, to Hunza. The description tends largely to the personal discomfort of the Shors. Their experiences in the huts of the Afghans are interesting, though unreliable as to general information.
205. *Shor, Jean Bowie and Franc Shor. We Took the Highroad in Afghanistan. National Geographic Magazine, Vol. 98, pp. 673-706. 1950.
Lightly written, but very informative, account of a trip into the seldom visited Wakhan Corridor. Splendid color photographs.
206. Sliger, Helfdan. Henning Haslund-Christensen: In Memoriam. Afghanistan, Vol. III, No. 3, pp. 33-35. 1948.
A tribute to the head of the Danish Scientific Mission who died at Kabul.
207. Sinclair, Gordon. Khyber Caravan. Through Kashmir, Waziristan, Afghanistan, Baluchistan and Northern India. London: Hurst and Blackett, Ltd., 1936. Pp. 278; maps.
An American edition published in 1936 under the same title runs to 316 pages.
208. Snegarev, A. E. Avganistan. [Afghanistan.] Moscow, 1921.
209. Sokolov-Strakhov, K. V gornyykh dolinakh Afganistana. [In the Mountain Valleys of Afghanistan.] Moscow: Mpskovskoe t-vo pisatelei, 1930. Pp. 78.
210. Stentz, Edward. The Climate of Afghanistan: Its Aridity, Dryness and Divisions. New York: Polish Institute of Arts and Sciences in America, 1946. Pp. 16; map.

211. Stentz, Edward. The Climate of Afghanistan: Its Aridity, Dryness and Divisions. Geographical Review, Vol. 37, p. 672. 1947.
A note on Dr. Stentz' climatic-regions map of Afghanistan and his "dryness index".
212. Stenz, Edward. Earthquakes in Afghanistan. Afghanistan, Vol. I, No. 1, pp. 41-50. 1946.
Afghanistan considered as part of the Hindu Kush seismic area.
213. Steponov, I. [From Mazar-i-Sharif to Kabul.] Vokrug Sveta, No. 6, pp. 43-48. Moscow, 1952.
214. Stewart, C. E. The Herat Valley and the Persian Border, from the Hari-Rud to Sistan. Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society, New Monthly Series, Vol. VIII, pp. 137-156. 1886.
Discursive, disorganized account of wanderings and incidents, mostly on the Iranian side of the frontier. In 1885 he visited Herat and gives an interesting description of the town. The author was Assistant Commissioner of the Afghan Boundary Commission.
215. Stratil-Sauer, G. From Leipzig to Kabul. An Account of my Motor-Cycle Ride to Afghanistan and my Nine Months' Imprisonment in that Country. London: Hutchinson, 1929. Pp. 284; map.
A mad idea and a crazy journey. English version of the German original which had been published a year earlier at Berlin.
216. *Sykes, Christopher. Some Notes on a Recent Journey in Afghanistan. Geographical Journal, Vol. LXXXIV, pp. 327-336; map. 1934.
A young English writer tells of a trip by private car from Iran to Herat, and thence via the northern route to Kabul. Well written, keen observations on such subjects as city life at Herat and country life among the Turkoman along the northern road.
217. Tanzi, Gastone. Viaggio in Afghanistan. [Travel in Afghanistan.] Milan: Maia, 1929. Pp. 267.
The second part of this work by an Italian traveller concerns Afghanistan: Nell'inquieto Afghanistan [In Restless Afghanistan], pp. 135-267. Rather general travel description,

augmented by observations on the government
of King Amanullah.

218. Tarzi, Mahmud. *Siyahet-nameh-yi sih git'eh-yi ruy-i zamin*. [Travel Account of Three Continents.] Kabul: 'Inayet, 1333 [1915]. Account in Persian of a journey through Asia, Africa and Europe by the author in the year 1890 A.D. Tarzi, one of the first Afghan journalists, broadened the local horizon between 1912 and 1916 by publishing a number of works, including translations from French and Turkish. He won favor under Amir Amanullah who became his son-in-law and made Tarzi the principal editor and then Foreign Minister.
219. *Tate, George Passman. *The Frontier of Baluchistan. Travels on the Borders of Persia and Afghanistan*. London: Witherby and Co., 1909. Pp. vi, 261; maps.
Professional study by a member of the Survey of India, attached to the two Mac Mahon missions of 1884-85 and 1903-04, dealing with the geography, water supply and population of a part of the Afghan-Indian frontier.
220. *Tate, George Passman. *Seistan. A Memoir on the History, Topography, Ruins and People of the Country*. 2 vols. Calcutta: Superintendent Government Printing, India, 1910-1912. Pp. (I) 1-272; (II) 272-378.
A uniquely detailed and valuable source, although the bulk of the descriptive material concerns territory within Iran rather than in Afghanistan.
221. Thomas, Lowell J. *Beyond Khyber Pass into Forbidden Afghanistan*. Revised Edition. Illustrated with Many Photographs Taken by Harry A. Chase and the Author. New York: Grosset and Dunlap, 1925. Pp. xvii, 255; maps.
An account of a journey through Afghanistan where, in 1925, few Europeans were admitted. There are vivid characterizations of the Afghans and much informative (and highly-colored) background material.

222. Tichy, Herbert. Zum Heiligstenberg der Welt. .
Auf Landstrassen und Pilgerfahrten in
Afghanistan, Indien und Tibet. Geleitwort von
Sven Hedin. [At the Holiest Mountain in the
World. On Highways and Pilgrimages in
Afghanistan, India and Tibet. Foreword by Sven
Hedin.] Vienna: W. L. Seidel und Sohn, 1937.
Pp. 192; 2 maps.
A young Austrian geologist set out by
motorcycle to complement the explorations of
Sven Hedin. Afghanistan was the first country
visited and the tales from this country set
the atmosphere for the balance of the book.
223. Tichy, Herbert. Tibetan Adventure. Travels through
Afghanistan, India and Tibet. With a Preface by
Sven Hedin. London: Faber and Faber, (1938).
Pp. 261; 2 maps.
An English version of the original work in
German (see no. 222).
224. *Tichy, Herbert. Afghanistan, das Tor nach Indien.
[Afghanistan, the Gateway to India.] Leipzig:
W. Goldmann, 1940. Pp. 237; bibliography;
4 maps.
Part I is a political and military history of
Afghanistan. Part II, more briefly, deals with
the people, the present position and the
future. Good background material.
225. Tilman, H. W. Wakkan: Or How to Vary a Route.
Journal of the Royal Central Asian Society,
Vol. XXXV, pp. 249-254. 1948.
Detailed record, with attention concentrated
upon topographical features of a trip on
horseback from Kashgar through the Afghan
corridor to Fayzabad in Afghanistan and thence
to Chitral. Date of trip not given, but
apparently a number of years prior to this
publication.
226. Trinkler, Emil. Quer durch Afghanistan nach Indien.
[Through Afghanistan to India.] Berlin: Kurt
Vowinckel, 1925. Pp. 234; sketch map.
(See no.228.)

227. *Trinkler, Emil. *Afghanistan, eines landeskundliche Studie auf Grund der vorhandenen Materiel und einiger Beobachtung. [Afghanistan: An Informed Study Based on Existing Material and Personal Observation.]* In Petermanns Mitteilungen, *Erganzungsheft* Nr. 196. Gotha: Justus Perthes, 1928. Pp. 80; maps; plates; bibliography.
A fairly comprehensive summary of geographical and anthropological knowledge. Part I deals with the geology and geography of the mountains, the climates, rivers, flora and fauna, etc. Part II deals with racial distribution, cities, (with a digression on the probable routes of the early conquerors and explorers), agricultural and natural resources.
228. Trinkler, Emil. *Through the Heart of Afghanistan; Edited and Translated by B. K. Featherstone.* Boston: Houghton, Mifflin Co., 1928. Pp. 246; map.
The original work in German was published in 1925 (see no. 226). The author was a geologist accompanying members of a German trading company from Russia through Afghanistan to India in 1923. Knowing Persian he acquired and recorded information on a large range of subjects: crossing the heart of the country from Herat to Kabul, he prospected for coal and iron.
229. Vambery, Arminius. *Travels in Central Asia, Being an Account of a Journey from Teheran across the Turkoman Desert on the Eastern Shore of the Caspian to Khiva, Bokhara and Samarcand Performed in the Year 1863.* London: John Murray, 1864. Pp. xxvi, 443; map.
A member of the Hungarian Academy who undertook a linguistic mission for that Academy in Central Asia. Calls special attention to the advance of Russia in Asia. Chapters XII, XIII, XIV, and XXIV are especially concerned with Afghanistan.
230. Vambery, Arminius. *The Geographical Nomenclature of the Disputed Country between Merv and Herat. Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society, Vol. VII, pp. 591-596.* 1885.
A serious attempt which falls short of a real contribution due to lack of support from reliable, earlier sources. In this same

volume F. Goldsmid made additions and corrections to this article on pages 823-824.

231. Vambery, Arminius, trans. *The Travels and Adventures of the Turkish Admiral Sidi Ali Reis in India, Afghanistan, Central Asia, and Persia, during the Years 1553-56.* London: Luzac and Co., 1899. Pp. xviii, 123.
The original manuscript of these travels had been published in its native Turkish, in German and in French prior to the English edition. This English edition contains notes and a more scholarly appreciation of the original text. Two chapters deal with Afghanistan: one with the general area of Badakhshan and the other with the region of Kabul.
232. Vertunni, Renato. *Afghanistan. Afghanistan, Vol. IV, No. 2*, pp. 18-24. 1949.
Impressions of landscape, literature, legend and modern Kabul, with imagined sound effects of music, airplanes and national songs.
233. Vigne, Godfrey T. *A Personal Narrative of a Visit to Ghuzni, Kabul, and Afghanistan, and of a Residence at the Court of Dost Mohamet; with Notices of Runjit Sing, Khiva, and the Russian Expedition.* London: Whittaker and Co., 1840. Pp. xiii, 479; map.
From Peshawar the British author crossed into Afghanistan in the Gomal area, south of the Khyber Pass, and made his way to Chazni and thence to Kabul before returning to Peshawar. Useful observations made in tribal territory (Sulayman Khel) and a good account of the court of Amir Dost Muhammad.
234. Wahab Khan, Abdul. *Observations concerning Andkhoy Water. Afghanistan, Vol. V, No. 2*, pp. 36-46; No. 3, pp. 18-24. 1950.
The rivers and springs that irrigate the agricultural land, including a detailed description of the country.
235. Waley, Arthur, trans. *The Travels of an Alchemist. The Journey of the Taoist Ch'and-Ch'un from China to the Hindukush at the Summons of Chingiz Khan.* London: George Routledge and Sons, Ltd., 1931. Pp. xi, 166; map.
At the end of the long journey from east of

Peking the monk and his companion, who recorded the trip, crossed the Oxus River and passed through Balkh and then over the Hindu Kush to near the site of Kabul. Extremely summary account of the route and things observed.

236. Whistler, Hugh. Materials for the Ornithology of Afghanistan. Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society, Vol. 45, pp. 61-72; 106-122; 462-485. 1945.
237. Williams, Maynard Owen. The Citroen-Haardt Trans-Asiatic Expedition Reaches Kashmir. National Geographic Magazine, Vol. LX, pp. 387-444. 1931.
In this account of a trip across Asia several pages and a number of excellent photographs are devoted to the crossing of Afghanistan following the long route from Herat through Qandahar, Ghazni, and Kabul to Peshawar.
238. *Williams, Maynard Owen. Afghanistan Makes Haste Slowly. National Geographic Magazine, Vol. LXIV, pp. 731-769. 1933.
Ancient manners and modes of life are contrasted, through illustrations, with the efforts of the Afghan government to modernize the land.
239. *Williams, Maynard Owen. Back to Afghanistan. National Geographic Magazine, Vol. XC, pp. 517-544. 1946.
After thirteen years the writer returns to Afghanistan and comments on the far-reaching changes effected during that time, Illustrated with remarkable color photographs.
240. *Wood, John. A Personal Narrative of a Journey to the Source of the River Oxus by the Route of the Indus, Kabul, and Badakhshan, Performed under the Sanction of the Supreme Government of India in the Years 1836, 1837, and 1838. London: John Murray, 1841. Pp. xv, 424.
Dispatched by the head of the British Mission in Afghanistan, the lieutenant accompanied a British doctor across the Hindu Kush to enter the service of the ruler of Qunduz. That power consenting, the author set out in search of the source of the Oxus and penetrated far into remote territory. The small scale map

in the volume corrects prior versions of this topography. A second edition of 1847 contains additional material on the geography of the Oxus valley.

241. Yate, Arthur Campbell. England and Russia Face to Face in Asia; Travels with the Afghan Boundary Commission. London: W. Blackwood and Sons, 1887. Pp. vi, 481; folding map.
Covers much the same ground as the account of the work of the Boundary Commission by his brother Charles (see no. 243) but is not as complete since the author left before the survey work was finished.
242. *Yate, Charles Edward. Notes on the City of Herat. Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Vol. LVI, pp. 84-106. 1887.
An article of scholarly value for its description of Moslem monuments of Herat and the translation into English of a number of Persian inscriptions on these structures.
243. *Yate, Charles Edward. Northern Afghanistan, or Letters from the Afghan Boundary Commission. With Route Maps. Edinburgh and London: W. Blackwood and Sons, 1888. Pp. viii, 430; maps.
Describes the activity of the commission -- by a British officer member -- in 1885 in northwestern Afghanistan and then their long trip back to Lahore through Afghanistan. The closing chapters deal with the return of the mission in 1887 for the actual demarcation of the frontier. Includes a plan of Balkh, a map of the northwestern frontier of Afghanistan and sketch maps.
244. Yule, H. Papers Connected with the Upper Oxus Regions. Journal of the Royal Geographical Society, Vol. XLII, pp. 438-481; map. 1872.
Contains Pandit Manphul's report on Badakhshan, an account of a journey by Munshi Faiz Baksh from Peshawar through Kabul and Badakhshan to Kashgar, and corrections of the editor to erroneous notions on the topography of the Upper Oxus regions.
245. Zaman, Mohammad. The Regions of Drybelts in Afghanistan. Afghanistan, Vol. VI, No. 2, pp. 63-68. 1951.
The location of the dry-belts, their

vegetation and its uses.

246. Ziemke, Kurt. Als deutscher Gesandter in Afghanistan. [As the German Envoy in Afghanistan.] Stuttgart and Berlin: Deutsche Verlagsanstalt, 1939. Pp. 393; map. Accounts of travel in Afghanistan in 1933. First from Lahore through the Khyber Pass to Kabul and then a "circular tour" of the country. The closing section deals with life at Kabul and with an estimation of the character of the Afghans.
247. *Zurmati, Fazl Ahmad. Khosh amadid bah Kabul. [Welcome to Kabul.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1330 [1951]. Pp. 1-24; 1-36; plan of Kabul. The left-hand cover reads Welcome to Kabul followed by 36 pages in English; the right cover has the Persian title followed by the Persian text.

III. HISTORY

Pre-Achaemenid; Achaemenid; Parthian;
Sasanian; Buddhistic; Islamic;
Anglo-Afghan and Anglo-Russian
relations; foreign relations

The very names of the historical periods of Afghanistan reflect its focal position in Asia as an area which attracted various ethnic groups, as a corridor for migratory movements and conquering armies, and as a region which in turn was subject and then overlord. Certain of those periods of the thousand or so years prior to the influx of the Moslems into the region have been studied by scholars -- the intensive concentration on the Buddhistic by French linguists and archaeologists is an example -- but major problems related to chronology, the extent and duration of local kingdoms, the direction and force of artistic and cultural influences, and the origin of ethnic groups remain unresolved. Most welcome for everyone interested in this part of the world would be a fresh, new history of the area prior to Islam. The Afghan scholars are themselves producing such a work in Persian, but it may be too detailed and too unemphatic to fill the gap.

For the Islamic centuries the source material in Arabic, Persian and Pushtu is moderately adequate. It should be noted that Afghan scholars are engaged in editing and publishing these manuscripts, a number of which are quite unknown to foreign linguists and historians. In addition, some of these same local scholars are writing accounts of the reigns of noted rulers, based upon this newly available material.

As concerns the history of Afghanistan in the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries it has been pointed out that British writers, publishing in India and England, dominated this field, although Russian scholars did produce important works which failed to have any impact abroad. The contemporary history of the country is not receiving adequate attention: too many current articles are based upon speculation and personal attitudes rather than on documentation. Soviet writers appear to be very active and some of this material appears in foreign languages when it is regarded advisable to stress certain policy or propaganda lines. However, what is now required are serious studies based upon official documents and reports and upon first-hand contact with those officials and individuals now engaged in making the history of the Afghans.

248. 'Abd al-Rahman Khan, Amir. *Taj al-tavarikh*.
[The Crown of Histories.] Kabul.
A work of moderate value in Persian by a
former ruler of Afghanistan.
249. 'Abd al-Karim 'Alavi. *Muharabeh-i Kabul va
Qandahar*. [The War of Kabul and Qandahar.]
Lucknow, 1848. Pp. 87.
Lithographed account in Persian of the first
British invasion of Afghanistan in 1838-42,
based in part on a heroic poem, *Akbar nameh*,
on the deeds of Akbar Khan, by Qasim Jan.
Another edition was put out at Lucknow in 1850
and one at Cawnpore in 1851.
250. 'Abd al-Karim 'Alavi. *Tarikh-i Ahmad*. [History
of Ahmad.] Lucknow: Sultan al-matabi, 1266
[1850]. Pp. 56.
A lithographed work in Persian dealing with
the Durrani dynasty from the reign of Ahmad
Shah to the flight of Muhammad Shah in 1797.
Based upon the *Husayn Shahi* of Imam al-Din
Husayn Chishti (see no. 283).
251. Adye, John. *Sitana: A Mountain Campaign on the
Borders of Afghanistan in 1863*. London: Richard
Bentley, 1867. Pp. iv, 101; sketch maps.
252. *Afghanistan*. *Revue du Monde Musulman*, Vol. VIII,
pp. 491-498. 1909.
Contains informative material on the Amir
Habibullah, including the results of his
voyage to India in 1907.
253. Ahmad Jan. *Tarikh-i Afghanistan*. [History of
Afghanistan.] Peshawar, 1893.
One of several well-known works by a Pushtu
scholar who lived at Peshawar and taught
that language to British personnel.
254. *Aitchison, C. U. *A Collection of Treaties,
Engagements and Sanads Relating to India and
Neighbouring Countries*. Vol. XIII, pp. 203-305;
appendices clxxi-ccix. Calcutta: Superintendent
of Government Printing, India, 1933.
As indicated, this volume of the long series
contains treaties and state papers relating
to Afghanistan.

255. al-Afghani, Jamal al-Din. *Tatimmat al-bayan fi tarikh al-Afghan*. [Completion of the Exposition of the History of the Afghans.] Edited by 'Ali Yusuf al-Kurdili. Cairo, 1901. Pp. 192.
A little-known work, edited in Arabic by 'Ali Yusuf al-Kurdili, by the renowned reformer of Islam.
256. al-Balkhi, Abu Bekr ibn 'Abdullah 'Umar ibn Da'ud al-Vayz Safi al-Din. *Faza'il-i Balkh*. [The Virtues of Balkh.]
Translation into Persian of an Arabic manuscript written at the end of the fifteenth century. The work contains a history of the province, a description of the town, traditions relating to the superiority of the town, and the lives of some 70 of the revered inhabitants. Copies of the manuscript are in the Bibliothèque nationale and other collections.
257. al-Haravi, Sayf ibn Muhammad ibn Ya'qub. *Tarikh-nameh-yi Harat*. [History of Herat.] Calcutta: Baptist Mission Press, 1944. Pp. 221, xxvi-1.
Edited and with an introduction by Muhammad Zubeyr al-Siddiqi. Using contemporary and earlier sources the author covered the years from 1221 until the completion of the work in 1320 A.D. Many later historians have relied upon this source.
258. Ali Khan, Muhammad. *Progress in Afghanistan*. The Asiatic Review, New Series, Vol. XXXII, pp. 863-866. London, 1936.
Praise of the advances made in government and education since the accession of Nadir Shah in 1930.
259. 'Ali Quli mirza, I'tizad al-Saltaneh. *Tarikh-i vaq'e'i va Savanik-i Afghanistan*. [History of Accidents and Events of Afghanistan.] Tehran: Muhammad Husayn Mirza, 1273 [1856-57]. Pp. 216; map.
A lithographed work of moderate value in Persian.

260. al-Narshakhi, Abn Bakr Muhammad ibn Ja'far. *Tarikh-i Bukhara*. [History of Bokhara.] Translated into Persian by Abn Nasr Ahmad ibn Muhammad al-Qubavi, Abridged by Muhammad ibn Zufar ibn 'Umar. Tehran: Sana'i, (n.d.) Pp. 128.
The manuscript was completed prior to 959 by a scholar at the Samanid court; translated into Persian in 1128 and abridged in 1178 A.D.
261. Andrew, Sir William Patrick. *Our Scientific Frontier*. London: W. H. Allen and Company, 1880. Pp. 103; appendices.
Covers a number of broad topics such as a description of Afghanistan, the independent tribes of the Afghan frontier and their relations with the British, probable routes of attack toward India through Afghanistan, and a consideration of the powindah, or soldier-merchants of Afghanistan.
262. Argyll, George Douglas Campbell, 1st duke of. *The Afghan Question from 1841 to 1878*. London: Strahan and Company, Ltd., 1879. Pp. 288.
First-hand knowledge of the area sparingly reflected in a rather ponderous and detailed survey of the British position and actions toward Afghanistan.
263. Aristov, N. A. *Anglo-indiiskii "kavkaz"*. *Stolknoventia Anglii s avganskimi pogranichnymi plenenami*. [The Anglo-Indian "Caucasus". English Clashes with Afghan Border Tribes.] Zhivaia Starina. 10. St. Petersburg, 1896.
264. Artamonov, E. *American Penetration into Afghanistan*. *New Times*, No. 14, pp. 11-14. Moscow, 1949.
An indignant Soviet protest against "mercenary, military and political imperialist" activities of American interests in Afghanistan; pointing to the damage already done there and to the rivalry between the British and Americans for control.

265. Ashe, Waller, ed. *Personal Records of the Kandahar Campaign, by Officers Engaged Therein. Edited and Annotated, with an Introduction by Major Ashe.* London: David Bogue, 1881. Pp. lxxvi, 252.
The Second Anglo-Afghan War as reflected in accounts of British participants: the original advance on Kabul, the massacre of the British at Kabul and the Qandahar campaign.
266. Atkinson, James. *The Expedition into Afghanistan. Notes and Sketches Descriptive of the Country, Contained in a Personal Narrative during the Campaign of 1839 and 1840 up to the Surrender of Dost Mohamed Khan.* London: W. H. Allen and Co., 1842. Pp. xx, 428; map.
Of less interest as concerns the account of part of the First Anglo-Afghan War, by a participant, than for chapters devoted to the Durrani family and the person of Shah Shuja'.
267. Bacon, Elizabeth E. and Alfred E. Hudson. *Afghanistan Waits.* Asia, Vol. 41, pp. 31-36. New York, 1941.
268. Badakhshi, Shah Abdullah. *Yamgan. Afghanistan, Vol. VII, No. 4, pp. 56-58.* 1952.
A short description of the district and its people.
269. *Bahar, Malik al-Shu'ara', ed. *Tarikh-i Sistan, ta'lif dar hudud-i 445-725.* [History of Sistan, Composed between 445-725 A.H.] Tehran: Fardin va-bivadar, 1314 [1935].
An excellent contemporary edition of an important work in Persian by an anonymous historian.
270. *Barthold, Wilhelm. *Turkestan down to the Mongol Invasion.* London: Luzac and Co., (2nd edition) 1928. Pp. 513; folding map.
A reference work of great value and displaying vast erudition by the late Russian scholar. Includes the details of the history of Central Asia in the Moslem centuries prior to the Mongol invasions, a discussion of the source material -- assembled in a comprehensive bibliography -- and a

geographical survey of Transoxiana. The work is in the E. J. W. Gibb Memorial Series, New Series, V.

271. Bellew, Henry Walter. Journal of a Political Mission to Afghanistan in 1857, under Major (now Colonel) Lumsden; With an Account of the Country and People. London: Smith, Elder and Co., 1862. Pp. xv, 480.
The first part of the book is the author's maiden effort to describe the history, country and people of Afghanistan -- an effort repeated and expanded in his later works. The second part describes the route of the mission and tells of its purpose and results.
272. *Bellew, Henry Walter. Afghanistan and the Afghans. Being a Brief Review of the History of the Country and an Account of its People, with a Special Reference to the Present Crisis and War with the Amir Shir Ali Khan. London: Sampson Low, Marston, Searle and Rivington, 1879. Pp. 230.
A sketch of the history of the country preceeds a rather lengthy summary of Anglo-Afghan relations. The author favors the so-called Forward Policy of bold British action to counter the threat of Russian advance in Asia.
273. Bennet. Biographical Sketch of Shah Soojah, Ex-King of Cabul, Written by Himself, at Loodianah, in 1826-27. Translated by ... Lieutenant Bennet of Artillery. Asiatic Journal, New Series, Vol. 30, Part 2, pp. 6-15. London, 1839.
274. Besant, Annie Wood. England, India and Afghanistan and the Story of Afghanistan; Or, Why the Tory Government Gags the India Press. Madras: Theosophical Publishing House, 1931. Pp. 123. First printed in London in 1879.
275. Binava, 'Abd al-Ra'uf. Mir Ways nikeh. [Mir Ways the Ancestor.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1325 [1946]. Pp. 114; bibliography.
An historical study in Pushtu.

276. *Boukhary, Mir Abdoul Kerim. Histoire de l'Asie centrale (Afghanistan, Boukhara, Khiva, Khoqand) depuis les dernières années du règne de Nadir Chah (1153), jusqu'en 1233 de l'Hégire (1740-1818). Publiée, traduite et annotée par Charles Schefer. [History of Central Asia (Afghanistan, Bokhara, Khiva, Khoqand) from the Last Years of the Reign of Nadir Shah (1153) to the Year 1233 of the Hegira (1740-1818). Edited, Translated and Annotated by Charles Schefer.] Paris: Leroux, 1876. Pp. vii, 306; map.
Pages 9-92 tell the stories of Ahmad Shah and those of his descendants who ruled in Afghanistan.
277. *Bouvat, Lucien. Essai sur la civilisation timouride. [Essay on the Timurid Civilization.] Journal Asiatique, Vol. CCVIII, pp. 193-299. 1926.
A minutely detailed examination of almost every aspect of life under Timur and his successors.
278. Caspani, P. E. The First American in Afghanistan. Afghanistan, Vol. II, No. 3, pp. 37-42. 1947.
The story of John Harlan (see no. 323).
279. Castagne, Joseph A. Les relations nippono-afghanes. [Japanese-Afghan Relations.] France-Japon (Journal), Vol. 7, pp. 88-89. Paris, 1935.
Very brief sketch of the subject with some details on the first representatives from each country to the other.
280. *Castagne, Joseph A. Soviet Imperialism in Afghanistan. Foreign Affairs, Vol. XIII, pp. 698-703. 1935.
An exceedingly well-informed article by a French specialist on Soviet activities among Moslems within and without the U.S.S.R.
Traces the Soviet attitude toward Afghanistan from 1919 up through their active support of the last days of the reign of Amir Amanullah.
281. Causes of the Afghan War, Being a Selection of the Papers Laid before Parliament, with a Connecting Narrative and Comment. London: Chatto and Windus, 1879. Pp. xii, 325.

222. Chastelier, A. Le. L'Émir d'Afghanistan aux Indes.
[The Amir of Afghanistan in India.] Revue du
Monde Musulman, Vol. II, pp. 35-49. 1907.
Describes the visit paid to India by the Amir
Habibullah in 1906.
283. *Chishti, Imam al-Din Husayn. Husayn Shahi.
[(The Book of) Husayn Shahi.]
An important manuscript, copies of which are to
be found in leading collections. Completed in
1798 A.D., the author writes in Persian of the
times of the first Durrani rulers, Ahmad Shah,
Timur Shah and Shah Zaman, and of events in
which he took part. The work is named in
honor of the author's spiritual guide and
literary master.
264. *Chokaiiev, Mustafa. The Situation in Afghanistan.
Asiatic Review, Vol. XXVI, pp. 324-339. 1930.
Contains a detailed analysis of the fall of
King Amanullah and of the Soviet attitude
toward this event and toward Habibullah.
285. *Churchill, Rogers Platt. The Anglo-Russian
Convention of 1907. Cedar Rapids, Iowa: The
Torch Press, 1939. Pp. 365.
Of particular interest is Chapter VI: The
Convention Respecting Afghanistan, on pages
269-308.
296. Correspondence Relating to Persia and Afghanistan.
London: J. Harrison and Son, 1839. Pp. xi, 524.
Official correspondence of the British Foreign
Office with its representatives in India and
elsewhere.
297. Courcy, Kenneth de, ed. Report on India and
Afghanistan. Intelligence Digest: Review of
World Affairs, Vol. 9, No. 107, pp. 9-12.
A "special observer's" report on the Northwest
Frontier Province: on the political situation
there, recommending immediate settlement.
Includes a very brief historical sketch of
modern Afghanistan.
288. Curzon, George Nathaniel. Russia in Central Asia
in 1889, and the Anglo-Russian Question. London:
Longmans, Green and Co., (2nd edition) 1889.
Pp. xiii, 477; folding maps; bibliography.
The second edition of an exhaustive and

soundly informative account of the spread of the Russian empire.

289. *Davies, C. Collin. The Problem of the North-West Frontier, 1890-1908, with a Survey of the Policy since 1849. Cambridge University Press, 1932. Pp. xii, 220; 3 maps.
Authorative study by a former British officer in India who then taught the history of India at the University of London. The political and human geography of the area is described as is the establishment and maintenance of the frontier in question. Pages 153-173 discuss the Afghan Problem and the bibliography lists Parliamentary Papers on Afghanistan.
290. De Croze, Joel. Afghanistan Today. Journal of the Indian Institute of International Affairs, Vol. 3, pp. 29-49. New Delhi, 1947.
A well-informed, rather broad survey of efforts to bring the country abreast of the modern world, with emphasis upon political relations.
291. *Defremery, M. C., trans. Histoire des Sultans Ghourides extraite du Rouzet Essefa ... de Mirkhond; traduite en français, ... par M. C. Defremery. [History of the Sultans of Ghor Taken from the Ruzeh es-Safa of Mirkhond, Translated into French, ... by M. C. Defremery.] Journal Asiatique, Series 4, Vol. II, pp. 167-200; Vol. III, pp. 258-291. 1844.
(For the complete edition of this work see no. 336.)
292. *Dickson, W. E. R. East Persia. A Backwater of the Great War. London: E. Arnold and Co., 1924. Pp. viii, 279; folding map.
A first-hand account of experiences during World War I. Chapter XII, "The Afghan War of 1919", describes the measures taken by the author along the Persian-Afghan frontier in anticipation of possible fighting.
293. *Dodwell, H. E., ed. The Cambridge History of the British Empire. Vol. IV. British India, 1497-1858. Cambridge University Press, 1929. Pp. xxii, 683.
Chapter XXVII, Afghanistan, Russia and Persia, by W. A. J. Archbold, including pages 483-520, deals with the situation in Afghanistan

from the end of the eighteenth century until 1842. The detailed account of political manoeuvring and of British military triumphs and disaster is documented from official sources. (This same work is Volume V of the Cambridge History of India.)

294. Dodwell, H. H., ed. The Cambridge Shorter History of India. Cambridge University Press, 1934. Pp. xix, 970; sketch maps.
Extraordinarily condensed and crowded account, featuring thousands of names of people and places. Regarding Afghanistan, the most pertinent material is in Part I, Chapter V: Foreign Invaders of North-West India and in several chapters within Part II: Muslim India.

295. *Dorn, Bernhard, trans. History of the Afghans: Translated from the Persian of Neamet Ullah, by Bernhard Dorn. London: Oriental Translation Committee, 1829. Part I, xv, 184; Part II, viii, 131.
The translation of a manuscript in the library of the Royal Asiatic Society was carried out by the Professor of Oriental Literature of the Imperial University at Kharkov. The original work was composed in 1609-1611 and as given here -- not in its entirety -- comprises the history of the Afghans up until the sixteenth century and the biographies of 68 Moslem saints of Afghan origin. (See also no. 328.)

296. Durand, Sir Henry Marion. The First Afghan War and its Causes. London: Longmans, Green and Co., 1879. Pp. xxxviii, 445.
A heavy, detailed account of British-Afghan relations preceeding the war and of the war itself up to March of 1842. The author spent many years in India as an army officer and administrator.

297. East India (Afghanistan). Papers Regarding Hostilities with Afghanistan, 1919. London: H. M. Stationery Office, 1919. Pp. vi, 36.
Letters from the Amir of Afghanistan to the Viceroy of India, etc. Text of the Peace Treaty.

298. East India (Military) Report on the Air Operations in Afghanistan between December 12, 1928 and February 25th, 1929. Presented by the Secretary of State for India to Parliament by Command of His Majesty. September, 1929. London: H. M. Stationery Office, 1929. Pp. 44.
A report on the Royal Air Force officer commanding (India) on the evacuation of British civilians from Kabul.
299. Elias, N., ed. The Tarikh-i-Rashidi of Mirza Muhammad Haidar Doughlat, Translated by E. Denison Ross. London: Sampson Low, 1895. Pp. xxiv, 535; map.
Interesting and trustworthy history of the Moghuls of Central Asia down to 1541 written by a courtier and cousin of the ruler Babar.
300. Essad Bey, Mohammed. Allah est grand. Décadence et résurrection du monde islamique. Préface et traduction de G. Montandon. [Allah Is Great! The Decadence and Resurrection of the Islamic World. Preface and Translation by G. Montandon.] Paris: Payot, 1937. Pp. 355; maps.
The author's basic concern is with the political renaissance of the Moslem lands: pages 246-260 deal with Afghanistan.
301. Exchange of Notes between His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom and the Government of Afghanistan Regarding Treaty Relations with Afghanistan. London, May 6, 1930. London: H. M. Stationery Office, 1930. Pp. 2.
302. Exchange of Notes between His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom and the Government of India and the Government of Afghanistan in Regard to the Boundary between India and Afghanistan in the Neighbourhood of Arnawai and Dokalim. Kabul, February 3, 1934. London: H. M. Stationery Office, 1934. Pp. 6; folding map.
With a facsimile in Persian of a note from the Minister for Foreign Affairs of Afghanistan.
303. Exchange of Official Publications. Agreement between the United States of America and Afghanistan. Effected by Exchange of Notes, Signed at Kabul, February 29, 1944, Effective February 29, 1944. Washington: U. S. Government Printing Office, 1944. Pp. 15.

304. Eyre, Vincent. The Military Operations at Cabul, which Ended in the Retreat and Destruction of the British Army, January 1842. With a Journal of Imprisonment in Afghanistan. London: John Murray, 1843. Pp. xxvii, 436; map of Kabul. A personal narrative of British operations against Kabul, the revolt of the Afghans and their destruction of the retreating British forces. Those pages describing life in Afghan prisons are of interest and less harrowing than might be expected.
305. *Ferrier, J. P. History of the Afghans. Translated from the Original Unpublished Manuscript by Captain William Jesse. London: John Murray, 1858. Pp. xxi, 491; 2 maps. General Ferrier came to this part of the world to be Adjutant-General to the Persian Army. Travelling extensively from Iran across Afghanistan and Central Asia into India he developed a masterly knowledge of the history, geography and languages of the area. The present work concentrates attention on the period from about 1700 until 1850 and includes valid critical comments on British policy.
306. Fletcher, Arnold. Afghanistan: Highway of Conquest; The Position of Afghanistan in Relation to East and West. Current History, Vol. XVIII, pp. 337-341. Philadelphia, 1950. Emphasizes the role to the Pushtu-speaking Afghans in determining the course of Afghanistan's foreign relations, as well as Afghanistan's position in relation to East and West. By a former American teacher at Kabul.
307. Forbes, Archibald. The Afghan Wars 1839-42 and 1878-80. New York: Charles Scribner's sons, 1892. Pp. 337. The operational details of the campaigns of these wars are treated in considerable, tedious detail.
308. Friendship and Diplomatic and Consular Representation. Provisional Agreement between the United States of America and the Kingdom of Afghanistan. Signed March 26, 1936. Effective March 26, 1936. Washington; U. S. Government Printing Office, 1936. 1936. Pp. 2.

309. *Fufalza'i, 'Aziz al-Din. Timur Shah Durrani.
[Timur Shah the Durrani.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi
'umumi, 1332 [1953]. Pp. 257; genealogical
table.
An historical study in Pushtu.
310. *Ghirshman, Roman. Les Chionites-Hephthalites.
[The Chionite-Hephthalites.] Cairo: Imprimerie
de l'Institut Français d'Archéologie Orientale,
1948. Pp. xiii, 156; plates.
Based mainly on numismatics and ancient
manuscripts, a history of the two branches of
the Chionites -- the Hephthalites in Bactria
and the Zabulites in the South. The volume
constitutes Volume LXXX of the *Memoires de*
l'Institut Français d'Archéologie Orientale du
Caire and Volume XIII of the *Memoires de la*
Délégation Archéologique Française en
Afghanistan.
311. *Ghubar, mir Ghulam Muhammad. Ahmad Shah baba-yi
Afghan. [Ahmad Shah, Father of the Afghan.]
Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1322 [1943]. Pp. 352.
A work in Persian by a contemporary Afghan
scholar and member of the National Assembly.
A list of works consulted is given on pages
342-346.
312. Ghubar, mir Ghulam Muhammad. Afghanistan bi-yak
nazar. [Afghanistan in One Glance.] Kabul:
Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1326 [1947]. Pp. 161.
A general survey of the country in Persian.
313. Griesinger, W. German Intrigues in Persia. The
Niedermayer Expedition through Persia to
Afghanistan and India. London: Hodder and
Stoughton, 1918. Pp. 39.
This brief work consists of translations of
extracts from the diary of the German agent
Griesinger.
314. Gul Muhammad. Ayineh-yi jihan-numa. [Mirror of the
Image of the World.] Kabul: Dar al-saltaneh, 1318
[1900]. Pp. 316.
315. Gupta, Harl Ram. Studies in the Later Mughal History
of the Panjab 1707-1793. Lahore, 1944. Pp. 348.
Contains considerable material on the activities
of Afghan warriors and rulers in the Punjab, as
seen from the point of view of a contemporary
Hindu historian.

316. *Habberton, William. Anglo-Russian Relations concerning Afghanistan, 1837-1907. Urbana: University of Illinois Press, 1937. Pp. 102; bibliography; maps; appendices containing pacts and conventions made between Russia and England concerning Afghanistan.
A sound research study starting from the larger view of overall relations and conflicts between the rival empires and intended to extract the single thread from an elaborate pattern of diplomacy. Ends with the agreement of 1907 which brought all Afghanistan under British influence.
317. *Habib, Mohammad. Sultan Mahmud of Ghaznin. A Study. Bombay: D. B. Taraporevala and Co., 1927. Pp. 108.
A study from original sources by a professor of History and Politics at Muslim University, Aligarh. The interest of the text is enhanced by the author's familiarity with the local geography covered by the campaigns of Mahmud.
318. Habibi, 'Abd al-Hayy. Loyi Ahmad Shah. [Great Ahmad Shah.] Kabul.
An historical study in Pushtu.
319. *Habibullah, Amir. My Life: From Brigand to King. Autobiography of Amir Habibullah. London: Sampson Low, Marston and Company, Ltd., n.d. Pp. xiii, 276.
Dictated by the Bacha Saqqo during his brief reign to a follower. Tales of the early life of a brigand and of the battles which won a throne. A postscript describes his capture and execution.
320. Habibullah, Sardar. Tarikh-i Afghanistan. [History of Afghanistan.] Lahore: Matba'eh-yi mufid-i 'amm, 1306, 1929 sic. Pp. 80.
A teacher at the Habibiyyah school at Kabul composed in Persian a history, with emphasis upon rulers and events of the 18th and 19th centuries.
321. Hamid Kashmiri, Hamid Allah. Akbar-nameh. [The Book of Akbar.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1330 [1951]. Pp. 246.
The work, in Persian verse, is in the form of a mathnavi on the exploits of Akbar Khan, a son of Dost Muhammad. It was completed in

1844. This edition was annotated by 'Ali Akbar Na'imi, with the collaboration of Muhammad Ibrahim Khalil and Muhammad Shafi' Wangazar.

322. *Hanna, Henry B. The Second Afghan War, 1878-79-80. Its Causes, its Conduct, and its Consequences. 3 vols. Westminster and London: Constable and Co., 1899, 1904, 1910. Pp. (I) x, 386; (II) vii, 372; (III) vii, 583; maps; plans.
An exhaustive and elaborately documented study by a witness who also collected material from many others. The first volume sets the background of the so-called Afghan problem, the second carries the war through 1879 and the third finishes it off -- at enormous expense.
323. Harlan, Josiah. A Memoir of India and Avghanistaun, with Observations on the Present Exciting and Critical State and Future Prospects of those Countries. Philadelphia, J. Dobson, 1842. Pp. vii, 208; map.
The author's own account of the adventures which are presented in relation to their background in a considerably later work (see nc. 183). Includes remarks on the massacre of the British army at Kabul and a reply to Count Bjornstjerna's work on British India.
324. Hashim Khan, mir. Tarikhcheh-yi Afghanistan. [Short History of Afghanistan.] Kabul.
A work in Persian by an Afghan writer now deceased.
325. Hauser, Ernest O. Afghan Listening Post. Saturday Evening Post, Vol. 216, No. 39, pp. 19f. March 25, 1944.
The uneasy position of Afghanistan during World War II when both sides in the conflict tried to sway the chosen course of neutrality.
326. Havelock, Henry. Narrative of the War in Affghanistan, 1838-1839. 2 vols. London: Henry Colburn: (2nd edition) 1840. Pp. (I) xix, 336; (II) 324; appendix.
Still another personal narrative of the First Anglo-Afghan War. Of moderate interest.

327. Holdich, Thomas Hungerford. *The Indian Borderland, 1880-1900*. London: Methuen and Co., 1901. Pp. xii, 402; folding map; appendix. The appendix gives a chapter on the history of Afghanistan.
328. Hough, W. *Narrative of the March and Operations of the Army of the Indus, in the Expedition to Afghanistan in the Years 1838-1839. Comprising Also the History of the Doooranee Empire from its Foundation to the Present Time, and an Appendix*. London: W. E. Allen, 1841. Pp. xl, 443; 95 pages of appendices; map. A member of the British force describes the route followed to Qandahar, Ghazni and Kabul. Noteworthy is Chapter XVII which deals with the history of the Durrani, from the founding of the dynasty in 1747.
329. *Hughes, Thomas P., ed. *Tarikh-e-Morassa'*. [The Gem-Studded History.] Peshawar, 1872. This edition presents a translation, with additions, into Pushtu of the *Makhzan-i Afghani* (see no. 295). The version is by Afzal Khan Khatak, grandson of the Pushtu poet Khushhal Khatak.
330. Imamuddin, S. M. *The Tarikh Khan-i-Jahani wa-Makhzan-i-Afghani*. Islamic Culture, Vol. 22, pp. 128-142. Hyderabad: Islamic Culture Board, 1948. Discusses this important history of the Afghans (see no. 295), its two editions and gives an account of the historian's life.
331. *In Whose Benefit?* New Times, No. 28, p. 17. Moscow, 1955. An editorial claiming that American militarists are obstructing efforts to settle the Afghanistan-Pakistan conflict, hoping to "bludgeon Afghanistan into abandoning its policy of non-participation in aggressive blocs".

332. Jalabert, Louis. Du roman en pleine histoire: L'aventure de quelques allemands en Afghanistan et en Perse pendant la guerre. [Historical Romance: The Adventures of Some Germans in Afghanistan and Persia during the War.] Etudes, 20 mars, pp. 744-755; 5 avril, pp. 57-70. Paris, 1937.
A summary account of the German mission of Niedermayer, Schunemann and Zugmayer which failed to arouse the Afghans in World War I. These articles also mention the activity of Wassmuss in Iran.
333. Jalalabadi, Shir Ahmad. Fath-nameh-yi Kafiristan. [Account of Victory in Kafiristan.] Lahore, 1896. Pp. 16.
A poem in Persian on the conquest of this region by the Afghans in 1896.
334. *Khalili, Khalilullah. Saltanat-i Ghaznaviyan. [The Empire of the Ghaznavides.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1333 [1954]. Pp. 371; bibliography.
A work in Persian by a contemporary scholar: compiled from Persian and Arabic sources.
335. Khaturvatana, Najibullah. Aryana. [Aryana.] Kabul. An historical study in Persian.
336. *Khwand-Amir, Ghiyas al-Din ibn Humam al-Din. Dastur al-vuzara'; shamil ahval-i vuzara-yi islam ta inqiraz-i Timuriyan. [Instruction of the Viziers; Containing the Conditions of the Viziers of Islam til the Extinction of the Timurids.] Tehran: Kitab-furushi va chapkhaneh-yi Iqbal, 1317 [1938]. Pp. 514.
An edition of this important work by Sa'id Nafisi.
337. King, David Wooster. Living East: Photographs by Lowell Thomas. New York: Duffield and Co., 1929. Pp. 265.
A record of the author's adventures in India and Afghanistan.
338. Kohzad, Ahmad 'Ali. Rijal va-ruydadha-yi tarikhi. [Historical Personalities and Events.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, (n.d.). Pp. 146.
A number of short sketches in Persian on individuals such as Ahmad Shah, Timur Shah, and Sardar Muhammad Azim Khan and on important historical incidents.

339. Kohzad, Ahmad Ali. Cultural Relations between Afghanistan and India. Afghanistan, Vol. I, No. 2, pp. 12-30. 1946.
The emphasis is upon place names found in the Vedas and the Avesta, upon the development of Buddhism, and upon the influence of Islam in India.
340. Kohzad, Ahmad Ali. Les Ratbils Shahs de Kaboul. [The Ratbil Shahs of Kabul.] Afghanistan, Vol. V, No. 2, pp. 1-18. 1950.
About the Kings of Kabul who governed a large territory in Central Asia in the first two centuries of the Hijrah.
341. Kohzad, Ahmad Ali. Two Coronations. Afghanistan, Vol. V, No. 3, pp. 38-40. 1950.
The story of the coronation of Ahmad Shah with an ear of wheat, and of Dost Mohammed with an ear of barley.
342. Kohzad, Ahmad Ali. Two of the Last Buddhist Rulers of Ghazni and Bamian. Afghanistan, Vol. V, No. 4, pp. 37-39. 1950.
The fall of the Ruler of Bamiyan (nameless) and of the Ruler of Ghazni (variously named) to Eleptagin in the fourth century of the Hijrah.
343. Kohzad, Ahmad Ali. Huit légendes concernant la fondation de la ville de Herat. [Eight Legends about the Founding of the City of Herat.] Afghanistan, Vol. VI, No. 4, pp. 11-21. 1951.
A recounting of the legends followed by a comment on their possible historical foundations.
344. Kohzad, Ahmad 'Ali. Dar zavaya-yi tarikh-i mu'asir-i Afghanistan. [On Aspects of the Contemporary History of Afghanistan.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi. 1331 [1952]. Pp. 148.
A compilation of articles written in Persian.
345. Kohzad, Ahmad Ali. Afghanistan, A Great Mountainous Mesopotamia. Afghanistan, Vol. VII, No. 4, pp. 49-53. 1952.
A short sketch of Afghan history.

346. A(hmad Ali) K(ohzad). Émir Cher Ali Khan en face de la diplomatie anglaise, la fidélité des tribus. [Amir Sher Ali Khan, in the Face of English Diplomacy, the Fidelity of the Tribes.] Afghanistan, Vol. VII, No. 4, pp. 59-66. 1952.
A history of the relations between Shér Ali Khan and the British administrators in India.
347. Kohzad, Ahmad Ali. Sher Shah Sourî: A Representative of the Afghan Spirit in India. Afghanistan, Vol. VII, No. 4, pp. 35-40. 1952.
The life of Shér Shah, showing him as the embodiment of the finest Afghan traits.
348. Kohzad, Ahmad Ali. Les capitales de l'empire afghan koushanide au temps de Kanischka. [The Capitals of the Afghan Kushanid Empire at the Time of Kanishka.] Afghanistan, Vol. VIII, No. 2, pp. 22-30. 1953.
On Kanishka's summer capital Capici, excavated at Begram near Alexander's Nicaea, and on Poura-Shapoura (Peshawar), a prosperous city and a center of Buddhism.
349. Kohzad, Ahmad Ali. Zaman Shah et l'activité des puissances coloniales. [Zaman Shah and the Activity of Colonial Powers.] Afghanistan, Vol. VIII, No. 4, pp. 5-26. 1953.
A history of the embattled reign of Zaman Shah. The author accuses the British, particularly the Directors of the East India Company, of fomenting strife and insurrection in Afghanistan in order to keep Zaman Shah out of India.
350. Kohzad, Mohammad Nabi. Les événements de Shah Shodjaa. [The Events of Shah Shojā'.] Afghanistan, Vol. IX, No. 3, pp. 45-48. 1954.
On the appearance of a book edited by the Society of Historical Studies of Afghanistan, and written by Shah Shojā' and Mohammad Husayn Heratî. The review gives a brief sketch of the Shah's life and an uncomplimentary note on the collaborator, Mohammad Husayn .

351. Konow, Sten. *A Note on the Sakas and Zoroastrianism.* In Jal Dastur Cursetji Parry, ed., *Oriental Studies in Honor of Cursetji Erachji Parry.* London: Oxford University Press, 1933. Pp. 220-222.
The author considers a few facts which indicate that the Sakas made no attempts to propagate Zoroastrianism outside Sistan.
352. *Kushkaki, Burhan al-Din. *Nadir-i Afghan.* [Nadir the Afghan.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1310 [1931]. Pp. 611; maps.
The life of Nadir Shah, from his birth until his ascent to the throne in 1929, written in Persian by an Afghan scholar. Well documented and with a score of fascinating contemporary photographs. The work is labelled Volume I, but others did not appear.
353. *La civilisation iranienne.* (Perse, Afghanistan, Iran Extérieur). [Iranian Civilization (Persia, Afghanistan, Outer Iran).] Paris: Payot, 1952. Pp. 346.
This general work, produced by some 21 French scholars, is not identified by the name of an editor. Two chapters, comprising some 80 pages, deal specifically with Afghanistan in the sketchy, impressionist manner which characterizes the volume.
354. *Lal, Mohan. *Life of the Ameer Dost Mohammed Khan of Kabul, with his Political Proceedings towards the English, Russian and Persian Governments, Including the Victories and Disasters of the British Army in Afghanistan.* 2 vols. London: Longman, Brown, Green and Longman, 1846. Pp. (I) 399; (II) 497.
A work of first importance written by the Indian clerk of Sir Alexander Burnes who accompanied the latter to Kabul and gathered material directly from the courtiers and relatives of Dost Mohammad. Includes a comprehensive account of relations between Afghanistan and the rival Russian and British empires.
355. Levine, J. O. *L'Angleterre, la Russie et l'Afghanistan.* [England, Russia and Afghanistan.] *Monde Slave*, Vol. 1, pp. 336-363. Paris, 1931.
Traces the relationships between Afghanistan and its powerful neighbors in the nineteenth

century, concluding with a brief resume of contemporary relations.

356. Levine, J. O. L'U.R.S.S. et l'Afghanistan. [The U.S.S.R. and Afghanistan.] *Affaires Etrangères*, 6e année, pp. 283-289. 1936.
An article giving the history of the amicable political and economic relations between Russia and Afghanistan, and pointing out the advantage to the Soviet of a Communist Afghanistan, and Russia's hopes for a "social revolution" there.
357. Lobanov-Kostovsky, A. Russia and Asia. Ann Arbor: Wahr, 1951. Pp. 342.
Attention is concentrated on Afghanistan in Chapter 8: The Afghan Question and the Kulja Incident, pages 177-192. This volume is a revision of the 1933 edition.
358. *Lockhart, Laurence. Nadir Shah. A Critical Study Based Mainly upon Contemporary Sources. London: Luzac and Co., 1938. Pp. xv, 344; bibliography; maps.
The story of the life of this eighteenth century ruler of Iran includes his campaigns which drove the Afghans from Iran, and his passage through Afghanistan as he marched into India. Some years a resident of Iran, the British author knows the topography of much of this story.
359. Mackenzie, C. F. and Sir H. M. Elliot, trans. *Tarikh-i Salatin-i Afghana* by Ahmad Yadgar and *Makhzan-i Afghani* and *Tarikh-i Khan Jahan Lodi* by Ni'amatullah. Calcutta, 1955. Pp. 152.
A reprint from the well-known History of India by Elliot and Dowson.
360. *Mac Munn, George Fletcher. Afghanistan, from Darius to Amanullah. London: G. Bell and Sons, 1929. Pp. xii, 359; 9 maps.
A British Lieutenant-General conducts a fairly detailed survey of the history of the area throughout the ages. Emphasis upon the earliest Afghan-British relations and upon contacts with India at all periods. Includes genealogical tables of the Durrani and Barakzai families.

361. Malleeson, George Bruce. History of Afghanistan. From the Earliest Period to the Outbreak of the War of 1878. London: Allen, 1879. Pp. xxviii, 453; map.
A popular, narrative history of Afghanistan from the Ghaznavid period, comprising a series of brief chapters on various dynasties and rulers.
362. *Malleeson, George Bruce. Herat: The Granary and Garden of Central Asia. London: Allen and Co., 1880. Pp. vi, 196.
A valuable work of observation and compilation. The history of Herat is traced by interesting excerpts from earlier historians. Routes leading from Herat are described.
363. Mann, Oskar. Quellenstudien zur Geschichte des Ahmed Sah Durrani (1747-1773). [Source Studies on the History of Ahmed Shah Durrani (1747-1773).] Zeitschrift der deutschen morgenlandischen Gesellschaft, Vol. LII, pp. 97-118; 161-186; 323-358. 1898.
A study of coins and particularly of manuscripts to trace the history of Ahmad Shah; with a history of, and comment on, the manuscripts, some of which appear translated into German, with portions of the original Persian. An offprint of the article was published in Leipzig by G. Kreysing, 1898, containing 84 pages.
364. Melia, J. Visages royaux d'Orient. [Rulers of the East.] Paris: Bibliothèque Charpentier, 1930. Pp. 228.
The pages dealing with Amanullah, 5-72, represent a definite contribution to the study of his successes and impending failure.
365. Memoirs of Zehir-ed-din Muhammed Babur, Emperor of Hindustan, Written by himself, in the Chagatai Turki and Translated ... by J. Leyden ... and W. Erskine ... Annotated and Revised by Sir Lucas King. 2 vols. Oxford, 1921. Pp. (I) cxi, 324; (II) 471; map.
Excellent edition of one of the most fascinating and revealing of autobiographies.

366. Miles, C. V. The Zakka Khel and Mohmand Expeditions. Rawalpindi, 1909. Pp. 66.
367. Mir-Khwand (Muhammad ibn Khawand-Shah ibn Mahmud). Rawzat al-safa. [Garden of Purity.] Tehran: 1853-56.
A general history in seven parts, composed in Persian by a writer long resident at Herat. Parts Four through Six include material on the rulers and dynasties of this area, while the Seventh -- by another hand -- deals with the patrons of the author, the Sultan Husayn and his sons.
368. *Mir Munshi, Sultan Mohomed Khan, ed. The Life of Abdur Rahman, Amir of Afghanistan. 2 vols. London: John Murray, 1900. Pp. (I) 295; (II) 319; map in pocket to scale 1:1,520,640.
The first volume contains the ruler's own narrative of his early life and final accession to the throne. The second volume details his efforts as a ruler, taken down in his own words on various occasions by the editor, his former State Secretary. Fascinating account of a resolute, determined, cruel and superstitious man.
369. *Morley, William Hook, ed. Tarikh-i-Baihaqi. Containing the Life of Massaud, Son of Sultan Mahmud of Ghaznin; Edited by W. H. Morley and Printed under the Supervision of Capt. W. N. Lees. Calcutta: College Press, 1862. Pp. 868.
The title comes from the birthplace of the author Abu Fazl Baihaqi, the village of Baihaq near Nishapur in Iran. The work is a history of the Ghaznavid dynasty up to the lifetime of the author. Other editions have been published at Delhi, Cairo and Bombay.
370. Moorish, C. Afghanistan in the Melting Pot. Lahore: Civil and Military Gazette Press, 1930. Pp. 61.
From the vantage point of Peshawar the author kept track of the overthrow of Amanullah and the campaign for the re-establishment of law and order by Nadir Shah and his brothers.

371. Morrison, Ronald M. S. H.M. King Mohammad Nadir Shah-i-Ghazi of Afghanistan. *Naji-i-Millat* (Savior of the Nation). *Journal of the Royal Central Asian Society*, Vol. XXI, pp. 170-175. 1934.
A tribute to Nadir Shah, written after the assassination of that ruler. Includes material covering an Afghan law on citizenship.
372. Muhammad Abu'l-Fayz. *Mukhammas-i Saghar-i bazm-ashub*. (The title is not translatable.) Gujranwala, 1902. Pp. 16.
A lithographed work in Persian dealing with the warfare between Dost Muhammad Khan and Sardar Hari Singh.
373. *Muhammad Hayat Khan. *Hayat-i Afghan*. [Life of Afghans.] Lahore, 1867. Pp. 17-1, 1-696; folding maps.
On the history of the country with special emphasis on accounts of the principal tribes. Includes a table of contents in English key to each chapter and page of the Persian text.
374. Muhammad Kabir ibn Shaykh Isma'il. *Afsaneh-yi Shahan*. [Tale of the Kings.]
An undated manuscript in Persian composed of anecdotes collected by the author about the Afghan rulers of India. Copies exist in the British Museum and elsewhere.
375. *Muhyi al-Din. *Burhan va-najat*. [Crisis and Salvation.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi anis, 1310 [1931]. Pp. 288; map.
A work in Persian describing the overthrow of Amir Amanullah and the final restoration of order by Nadir Shah and his brothers.
376. Nafisi, Sa'id. *Asar-i gum shudeh-yi Abu Fazl-i Bayhaqi*. [Lost Works of Abu Razl Bayhaqi.] Tehran: Mihr, 1315 [1936]. Pp. 108.
An Iranian scholar and editor writes in Persian of little-known works by one of the most reliable historians of Islam.

377. Naimi, Ali Ahmad. Un regard sur Ghor. Préambule: la géographie, l'histoire, et les sites historiques. [A Look at Ghor. Preamble: Geography, History and Historic Sites.] Afghanistan, Vol. IV, No. 4, pp. 1-23. 1949. Useful and important article, with some documentation. Follows the history of the various rulers and includes brief descriptions of some thirteen historical sites.
378. Naimi, Ali Ahmad. Gauhar Shad, une reine afghane du neuvième siècle de l'hégire. [Gowhar Shad, an Afghan Queen of the Ninth Century of the Hegira.] Afghanistan, Vol. VII, No. 1, pp. 22-34. 1952. Gowhar Shad -- of whom little is known -- was the wife of Shah Rokh, son of Tamerlane. The article deals with her father-in-law, her husband, and the probable events of her own life, with notes on her sons, her mausoleum and her mosque at Mashhad.
379. Najibadadi, Akbar Shah Khan. Khan Jehan Ludi. Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1326 [1947]. Pp. 38. A translation from Urdu into Pushtu by 'Aziz al-Rahman Sayfi of the origin of the Ludi tribe and of the history of Khan Jehan's reign in India.
380. Narimanov, L. Afganistan v ognе grazhdanskoi voiny. [Afghanistan in the Flame of the Civil War.] Leningrad: Priboi, 1929. Pp. 98.
381. *Nazim, Muhammad. The Life and Times of Sultan Mahmud of Ghazna. Cambridge University Press, 1931. Pp. xv, 271; map. Emphasis is placed upon the military campaigns and conquests of Mahmud. References are to primary sources.
382. Nazim, Muhammad. Hayat va-awqat-i Sultan-i Mahmud-i Ghaznavi. [Life and Times of Sultan Mahmud of Ghazni.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1318 [1939]. Pp. 209; bibliography. A translation into Persian, by 'Abd al-Ghafur Amini, of a work written in English and published in 1931 (see no 381). The bibliography lists works in European languages both in the Latin alphabet and in Persian translations.

383. *Niedermeyer, Oskar von. Unter der Glutsonne Irans. Kriegserlebnisse der deutschen Expedition nach Persien und Afghanistan. [Under Iran's Scorching Sun. War Experiences of the German Expedition to Persia and Afghanistan.] Dachau/Munich: Einhornverlag, 1925. Pp. 331; sketch map.
Narrative of a "political and military" mission through India, Afghanistan and Persia in 1915-16. Pages 126-182 deal with the journey through Afghanistan -- observations on the country and meetings with Afghan officials.
384. Niedermeyer, Oskar von. Im Weltkrieg vor Indiens Toren. Der Wüstenzug der deutschen Expedition nach Persien und Afghanistan. [At the Gates of India in the World War. The Desert Passage of the German Expedition to Persia and Afghanistan.] Hamburg: Hanseatische Verlagsanstalt, 1936. Pp. 228; map.
A later edition of the same author's Unter der Glutsonne Irans (see no. 383).
385. *Operation in Waziristan 1919-1920. London: His Majesty's Stationery Office, 1924. Pp. viii, 194.
A detailed account of one section of the operations incidental to the Third Anglo-Afghan War.
386. Ocherki po novoi istorii stran Srednego Vostoka. Pod red. I. M. Reisnera i N. M. Gol'dberga. [Sketches on Modern History of the Middle Eastern Countries. Edited by I. M. Reisner and N. M. Gol'dberg.] Moscow: Izdatel'stvo Moskovskogo Universiteta, 1951.
The section dealing with Afghanistan is by Reisner and is useful; recognition being given by the foreign reader to the Marxist bias.
387. Peers, Ellis Edward. 'Uruj-i Barakza'i. [Barakzai Ascendancy.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1333 [1954]. Pp. 187; bibliography.
A translation into Persian by 'Abd al-Rahman Pazhwak and Muhammad 'Usman Sidqi of a work in English entitled, Afghanistan in the Nineteenth Century. The bibliography is taken from the original work and is reproduced in the Latin alphabet.

388. Peter of Greece (and Denmark), Prince. Post-War Developments in Afghanistan. Journal of the Royal Central Asian Society, Vol. XXXIV, pp. 275-286. 1947.
A brief history of Afghanistan since 1838, and general remarks on, and an explanation of, economic and political conditions and foreign relations. Prince Peter was at the time a correspondent of The Times, and was intimate with members of the Afghan Royal Family.
389. *Philips, Cyril Henry. Handbook of Oriental History. London: Royal Historical Society, 1951.
Pp. vii, 239.
Section II: India and Pakistan, includes -- on pages 87-88 -- under the heading Muslim Dynasties, a list of the Ghaznavids and the Rulers of Ghur; and on pages 93-94, a list of the Amirs of Afghanistan.
390. Priestly, H., trans. Afghanistan and its Inhabitants, by Sirdar Muhammad Hayat Khan. Lahore, 1874.
A translation of the Hayat-i Afghan (see no. 373).
391. Qasim 'Ali Khan. Muharabeh-yi Kabul. [The Battle of Kabul.] Agra: Sulaymani, 1272 [1856].
Pp. 535.
An epic poem in Persian dealing with the exploits of Shah Shuja'. The work is lithographed.
392. Rahmany, Magdalina. La reine Razia: Impératrice afghane aux Indes. [Queen Razia: Afghan Empress of India.] Afghanistan, Vol. III, No. 3, pp. 13-17. 1948.
An Amazon queen of Ghurid line who reigned at Delhi from 1210-1235 A.D.
393. Rahmany, Magdaline. La reine Gawarchade. [Queen Gowhar Shad.] Afghanistan, Vol. IV, No. 2, pp. 14-17. 1949.
Sketch of the issue of this queen, wife of Shah Rokh, son of Timur.
394. Rebuff. New Times, No. 25, pp. 20-21. Moscow, 1954.
An editorial commenting on an editorial in The New York Times, and including an answer to The Times by an Afghan attaché in Washington.

395. *Reisner, Igor Mikhailovich. Razvitie feodalizma i obrazovanie gosudarstva u Afgantsev. [Development of Feudalism and Formation of the Afghan State.] Moscow: Izdatel'stvo Akademii Nauk S.S.S.R., 1954. Pp. 415.
A careful and thorough study of the formation of the Afghan state under Mir Ways and his successors. Completely Marxist in approach and deductions.
396. Reissner, Larissa. In Karl Radek, ed., Oktober: Ausgewählte Schriften. Berlin: Neuer deutscher Verlag, 1930. Pp. 294; 309-437.
Sections entitled Vanderlip in Afghanistan (page 294) and Afghanistan (pages 309-437).
397. *Reynolds, James, trans. The Kitab-i-Yamini, Historical Memoirs of the Amir Sabaktagin, and the Sultan Mahmud of Ghazna ... Translated from the Persian Version of the Contemporary Arabic Chronicle of Al Utbi, by the Rev. J. Reynolds. London: Oriental Translation Fund, 1858.
(For the original Arabic text see no. 415.)
398. Rishtin, Sadiqullah. Da pushtanu mojahedi. [The Pushtu Pioneers.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1331 [1952]. Pp. 93.
Parallel columns of Persian and Pushtu give accounts of Afghans who fought for independence in the period following the arrival of the British in India.
399. *Rishtiya, Sayyid Qasim. Afghanistan dar garn-i nuzdahum. [Afghanistan in the Nineteenth Century.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1329 [1950]. Pp. 256; bibliography.
The work, in Persian, is the most ambitious effort in the field of contemporary history by an Afghan scholar. The source material, reflecting works in Persian, Pushtu, French, English, etc., indicated a concentration on secondary sources.
400. Roberts, Frederick Sleigh, 1st earl of. Forty-One Years in India. 2 vols. New York: Longmans, Green and Co. London: Richard Bentley and Son, 1897. Pp. (I) xx, 511; (II) xii, 522; appendices; numerous maps.
A Field-Marshal reports on his long career in India and adjacent countries. The second volume is nearly entirely devoted to Anglo-

Afghan relations and conflicts of these years. In the 1898 edition in one volume, the material on Afghanistan, corresponding to Volume II of the first edition, begins on page 280.

401. Roskoschny, Hermann. Afghanistan und seine Nachbarländer. [Afghanistan and her Neighbors.] 2 vols. Leipzig: Gressner und Schramm, 1885. Pp. (I) 1-176; (II) 177-336.
Discusses Afghanistan as the scene of the presumed final conflict between Russia and England in Central Asia.
402. Rosset, Louis-Felicien. Le Padishah Baber -- 1483-1530. Son passage à Kaboul. [The Padishah Babur -- 1483-1530. His Visits to Kabul.] Afghanistan, Vol. I, No. 3, pp. 36-46. 1946.
Tells of the ruler's trips from India back to his beloved Kabul.
403. Rosset, Louis-Felicien. Afghanistan, carrefour de l'Asie, terre de contrastes d'histoire. [Afghanistan, Crossroads of Asia, Land of Historic Contrasts.] Afghanistan, Vol. VI, No. 4, pp. 27-51. 1951.
Highlights of Afghan history, with emphasis on the invaders: Alexander in Bactria, Chengiz Khan in Bamiyan and Babur.
404. *Sale, Lady Florentia. A Journal of the Disasters in Affghanistan, 1841-2. London: John Murray, 1843. Pp. xvi, 451; map.
The wife of the British commander at Kabul, General Sale, describes the revolt of the Afghans at Kabul in 1841, the British retreat and her own captivity of eight months in Afghan hands. Her frankness gives the work a value beyond its account of personal experiences.
405. Savaḥ-i mu'ahadeh-yi dawlatayn-i 'aliyatayn-i Afghanistan va-Iran. [Transcript of the Agreement between the Sublime Governments of Iran and Afghanistan.] Kabul, 1921. Pp. 11.
Text of the agreement in Persian.

406. Schwarzenbach, Annemarie Clark. Military Importance of Afghanistan. Living Age, Vol. 358, pp. 577-581. New York, 1940.
Afghanistan's uneasy Tribal Territory and the difficulty of maintaining its uncertain loyalty against Russia.
407. Shah Shuja' al-Molk Saduza'i. Sawanih Shah Shuja'. [The Accidents of Shuja'.] Kabul.
An important work in Pushtu by a ruler of Afghanistan.
408. Shah, Sirdar Ikbal Ali. Bolshevism in Central Asia. The Edinburgh Review, Vol. 234, pp. 136-146. 1921.
A succinct account of Russian expansion in Central Asia is followed by a summary of the unsuccessful efforts of Russian agents to involve Afghanistan in World War I.
409. *Shah, Sirdar Ikbal Ali. Modern Afghanistan. London: Sampson Low and Co., n.d. (1939). Pp. x, 342.
The first part of this work repeats background material familiar from other works by this Afghan writer. Then attention is concentrated upon the person and the government of Nadir Shah. Useful pages describe the political and social structure at this period.
410. Shcherbinovsky, N. Soviet Scientists in Afghanistan. New Times, No. 25, pp. 29-31. Moscow, 1953.
A review of M. S. Dunin's Afghanistan, Pakistan and India (see no. 83). According to the reviewer, Professor Dunin recalls with pride Russia's efforts toward friendship with Afghanistan, and regrets the backwardness and misery brought about there by British and American imperialists.
411. *Shir Muhammad Khan. Tavarikh-i Khorshid-i jahan. [Histories of the Sun of the World.] Lahore: Islamieh, 1311 [1894]. Pp. ix, 320.
A genealogical history of the Afghans, written in Persian and lithographed.
412. Sidqi, Muhammad 'Usman. Yaftaliyan. [Ephthalites.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1326 [1948]. Pp. 40.
A treatment in Persian of the arrival of the Ephthalite Huns in the region, of their activity, and of their disappearance.

413. Singh, Ganda. Ahmad Shah: The Man and His Achievements. Afghanistan, Vol. VIII, No. 1, pp. 1-19. 1953.
A glowing portrait, with much personal detail about the Shah's appearance, his dress, his taste in literature and art, and his governmental policy.
414. Sperling, O. Mein Traum indien. [My Indian Dream.] Berlin, 1934. Pp. 430.
Deals with plans to incite India to revolt against the British Empire during World War I.
415. Sprenger, A. and Maulawi Mamluk al-'Ali, eds. Tarikh Yamini. Delhi, 1847,
An edition of the history in Arabic of the Amir Subuktigin and Sultan Mahmud of Ghazni by Abu Nasr Muhammad b. 'Abd al-Jabbar al-'Utbi, one of the secretaries of Sultan Mahmud.
416. Squire, Sir Giles. Recent Progress in Afghanistan. Journal of the Royal Central Asian Society, Vol. XXXVII, pp. 6-18. 1950.
An Englishman who was first British Minister, then Ambassador, at Kabul from 1943 to 1949 summarizes his impressions of the varied progress and change achieved during his residence.
417. Sultan Muhammad ibn Musa Khan. Tarikh-i Sultani. [The Sultani History.] Bombay: Muhammadi, 1298 [1881]. Pp. 291.
A lithographed work in Persian, written about 1865 A.D. and dealing with the history of Afghanistan up to 1862.
418. *Sykes, Sir Percy M. Afghanistan: The Present Position. Asiatic Review, Vol. XXXVI, pp. 279-310. 1940.
A recapitulation of Afghan political history and relations with Russia, Britain and Germany from the middle of the nineteenth century to the present. With a strong British bias. Sir Percy spent almost fifty years in the British Consulate in Persia. Discussion follows the paper.
419. Taillardat, C. F. Révolte afghane. [The Afghan Revolt.] L'Asie Française, pp. 15-20; 50-55. 1929.

420. *Tarikh-i Afghan*. [Afghan History.]
Constantinople: Jariden Khaneh, 1277 [1861].
Pp. 174.
A reprint in Persian of a basic work by a
Jesuit, Father J. T. Krusinski, resident at
Isfahan in the early eighteenth century.
421. *Tarikh-i Afghanistan*. [History of Afghanistan.]
3 vols. Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, n.d. and
1325 [1946]. Pp. (I) 495; (II) 600; (III) 150.
An important work in Persian, for which
additional volumes are contemplated. The
first volume, from earliest times to the
period of Alexander is by A. A. Kohzad and
M. U. Siddiqi; the second continues to the rise
of Islam and is by A. A. Kohzad. The third
volume, through the Taharid dynasty, is by
M. Chubar and A. A. Na'imi. Only the first
volume has an index.
422. *Tarikh-i Khayran; shamil avakhir-i safaviyeh
fitneh-yi Afghan saltanet-i Nadir Shah va
ahval-i jam'i az buzurgan*. [History of
Khayran (?); Comprising the End of the Safavids,
the Afghan Revolt, the Reign of Nadir Shah and
Biographies of a Number of Important People.]
Isfahan: Ta'yid, 1332 [1953]. Pp. 140.
The second printed edition of an apparently
obscure work in Persian.
423. *Tarn, W. W. *The Greeks in Bactria and India*.
Cambridge University Press, 1938. Pp. 539;
bibliography; maps.
A masterly account of the Greek kingdoms set
up in Afghanistan, Central Asia and India
following the death of Alexander. All
pertinent sources are clearly presented:
Bactria is given a prominent place and the
nomadic conquest of this region is discussed.
424. Tarzi, Mahmud, trans. *Tarikh-i muharabeh-yi
Rus va-Zhapan*. [History of the Russo-Japanese
War.] 3 vols. Kabul: 'Inayet, 1334-5 [1916-17].
Pp. (I) 296; (II) 260; (III) 304.
Translation from Turkish into Persian of a
history compiled by officers of the Turkish
General Staff.

425. Tarzi, Mahmud. *Siraj al-tavarikh*. [The Luminary of Histories.] Kabul.
426. *Tate, George Passman. *The Kingdom of Afghanistan. A Historical Sketch*. Bombay and Calcutta: The Times of India Offices, 1911. Pp. 224.
Attention is concentrated upon the modern history of the country beginning with the period of Mir Ways. Includes an account of the Pushtu language and a map of the "three cities" of Qandahar.
427. Tavakkuli, Ahmad. *Afghanistan*. [Afghanistan.] Tehran, 1328 [1949]. Pp. 135.
A general survey in Persian, with the emphasis upon Irano-Afghan relations.
428. Terenzio, Pio-Carlo. *La rivalité anglo-russe en Perse et en Afghanistan jusqu'aux accords de 1907*. [The Anglo-Russian Rivalry in Persia and Afghanistan prior to the Agreements of 1907.] Paris: Rousseau, 1947. Pp. 178.
Chapters 3 and 4 are concerned with the rivalry over Afghanistan.
429. *The Problem of Afghanistan*. Journal of the Central Asian Society, Vol. XIII, pp. 187-204. 1926.
This article contains the account of a meeting held at London and attended by many British authorities on Afghanistan and India. The subject for discussion was the threatened annexation of Afghan Turkestan by the U.S.S.R. and the possibility of a Russian move as far as Herat. A number urged that the British government take urgent measures if the Russians intervened directly in Afghan affairs.
430. *The Second Afghan War. 1878-80. Official Account. Produced in the Intelligence Branch Army Head-Quarters, India. London: John Murray, 1908. Pp. x, 734; 40 appendices; maps; plans.
An exhaustive, pedestrian account of the British military operations against the Afghan forces. Originally treated as a secret work, publication was held up for years until time had dulled the spirit of controversy.

431. *The Third Afghan War. 1919. Official Account. Compiled in the General Staff Branch, Army Headquarters, India. Calcutta: Government of India, Central Publication Branch, 1926. Pp. ii, 174; maps; plans. The detailed accounts of military operations which lasted from May 6th until June 2nd, 1919, are preceded by a number of pages describing the composition of the Afghan forces at that period: their advantages and their disabilities.
432. Tissot, Louis. Un grain de blé entre deux meules, l'Afghanistan. [A Grain of Wheat between Two Mill-Stones -- Afghanistan.] Revue de défense nationale, nouvelle série, Vol. VI, pp. 597-606. 1948. An examination of Afghanistan's history in foreign relations, her present economic situation and her position between Iran, India, Baluchistan and Soviet Russia.
433. Toynbee, Arnold J. Survey of International Affairs 1920-1923. Oxford and London, 1925. Pp. xv, 526; appendices; maps. Pages 376-378 -- "Relations between British India, Soviet Russia and Afghanistan, 1912-1923" -- give a history of the brief Afghan War of 1919 and a text of the Treaty of August 8, 1919. There is an explanation of the ensuing agreements with the British and of the Russo-Afghan and Turko-Afghan treaties of 1921.
434. Toynbee, Arnold J. The Islamic World since the Peace Settlement. In Survey of International Affairs 1925, Vol. I. London and Oxford, 1927. Pp. xv, 587; appendices; folding map. Pages 546-569 -- "India, Afghanistan and the Frontier Tribes" -- give a history of the troubles with the rebellious tribes on either side of the Durand Line; and of the attempts of the British in India and, less enthusiastically, of the Afghan government, to subdue them.

435. Trever, K. V. Kushany, khionity i eftality po armianskim istochnikam IV - VII vv; K istorii narodov Srednei Azii. [The Kushans, Chionites and Ephthalites according to Armenian Sources of the Fourth to the Seventh Centuries; History of the Peoples of Central Asia.] Sovetskaia Arkheologiya, Vol. 21, pp. 131-147. Moscow, 1954.
436. Tucci, Guiseppe. Une lettre. [A Letter.] Afghanistan, Vol. IX, No. 2, p. 59. 1954.
A letter from the president of the Italian Institute for the Middle and Far East, thanking the Afghan Minister of Foreign Affairs for the offer of a visit from Ahmad Ali Kohzad.
437. 'Utbi, Muhammad. Tarikh-i Yamini. [History of Yamin (al-Dawleh).] Translated into Persian by Abu'l-Sharaf Nasih Jarfadaqani. Tehran, 1856. Pp. 460.
A lithographed translation into Persian from Arabic by Abu'l-Sharif Nasih Jarfadaqani. The text is a history of Amir Sabuktigin and Mahmud of Ghazni.
438. Vaqi 'at-i Durrani. [The Events of the Durrani.] Cawnpore, 1875.
A translation into Urdu of the Tarikh-i Ahmad by 'Abd al-Karim 'Alavi (see no. 250). Translated by Mir Varis 'Ali Sayfi.
439. Viollis, Andree. Tourmente sur l'Afghanistan. [Storm over Afghanistan.] Paris: Libraire Valois, 1930. Pp. 240.
A French woman writer arrives at Kabul by Soviet plane to find herself plunged into the fury of the hectic days following the capture of the capital by Nadir Khan. Other chapters concern the errors of King Amanullah and the brief power of Habibullah.
440. Wheeler, Stephen. The Ameer Abdur Rahman. London: Bliss, Sands and Foster, 1895. Pp. xvi, 251.
A study of contemporary history is followed by a detailed account of the reign of this Afghan ruler, based almost exclusively on the ruler's autobiography.

441. Wilber, Donald N. Afghanistan, Independent and Encircled. Foreign Affairs, Vol. 31, No. 3, pp. 486-494. 1953.
An examination of the modern political scene, with emphasis upon Afghanistan's relations with the U.S.S.P., the U.S. and Pakistan.
442. Wild, Roland. Amanullah, Ex-King of Afghanistan. London: Hurst and Blackett, 1933. Pp. 228.
Journalistic style and approach with a certain amount of valuable material such as a description of the "great council" held in 1928.
443. Zur-Muhammad, Hafiz. Tarikh-i Mazar-i Sharif va-vaqi'-i Balkh. [History of Mazar-i Sharif and the Situation of Balkh.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1325 [1946].

IV. SOCIAL ORGANIZATION

Character of society; size and
geographical distribution of
population; ethnic groups;
social structure

The coverage on this basic subject is definitely inadequate. The Afghan government does not possess reliable figures on the total size and geographical distribution of the population and has no prospect of obtaining those figures in the near future. Existing material relating to the ethnic groups is most unsatisfactory. The commonly accepted picture of these groups dated from the nineteenth century and in certain cases the studies done at that time merely compounded confusion. It does appear that careful examination of those manuscripts recently edited by Afghan scholars would provide the sources for clarifying the situation as regards ethnic elements and social structure. However, the long established structure of tribal and settled life is currently in a state of flux with new patterns about to emerge.

Anthropologists, ethnologists and sociologists are beginning to do fundamental work in the country, willingly assisted by the facilities of the Afghan government. However, far too little work of this nature is being carried on by the Afghans themselves: given the hundreds of Afghans now studying abroad it should be possible to develop a few sociologists.

444. *A Dictionary of the Pathan Tribes on the North-West Frontier of India, Compiled under the Orders of the Quarter-Master General in India. Calcutta: Government Printing Office, 1899. Pp. viii, 239.
A complex study, produced by the Intelligence Branch at Simla, dealing with tribal groups, sub-groups, habitat, intra-tribal relations, leadership, etc. A map in color illustrates the areas of important groups.
445. Aristov, N. A. Zametki ob etnicheskom sostave tiurkskikh plemen i narodnostei i svedeniia ob ikh chislennosti. [Remarks about the Ethnic Composition of the Turkic Tribes and Nationalities and Information about their Number.] Zhiraia Starina, 6. St. Petersburg, 1896.

446. Bacon, Elizabeth E. A Preliminary Attempt to Determine the Culture Areas of Asia. Southwestern Journal of Anthropology, Vol. 2, pp. 117-132. 1946.
Deals with sedentary and nomadic cultures of southwestern Asia, including Afghanistan.
447. *Bacon, Elizabeth E. An Inquiry into the History of the Hazara Mongols of Afghanistan. Southwestern Journal of Anthropology, Vol. 7, pp. 230-247. Albuquerque: University of New Mexico Press, 1951.
The author examines the usually-held belief that the Hazaras are descended from military garrisons left in Afghanistan by Chengis Khan in the early thirteenth century by consulting contemporary sources and concludes that the region was populated by Chagatai, moving in between 1229 and 1447 A.D.
448. *Bacon, Elizabeth E. The Hazara Mongols of Afghanistan: A Study in Social Organization. Unpublished Ph.D. Thesis. University of California. Graduate Division, Northern Section, 1951. Pp. 144; bibliography.
449. Bellew, Henry Walter. A General Report on the Yusufzeis in Six Chapters. Lahore: Government Press, 1864. Pp. ix, 266.
450. Bellew, Henry Walter. The Races of Afghanistan, Being a Brief Account of the Principal Nations Inhabiting that Country. Calcutta: Thacker, Spink and Co., 1880. Pp. 124.
A preliminary study in preparation for the later work by this author: An Inquiry into the Ethnography of Afghanistan (see no. 451).
451. *Bellew, Henry Walter. An Inquiry into the Ethnography of Afghanistan. Woking: The Oriental University Institute, 1891. Pp. iv, 208.
Crowning work of a retired Surgeon-General of the Bengal Army: a monument of effort and application. Material drawn from sources of unestablished reliability, or doubtful reliability, in such a complex manner as to be without present-day value.

452. Benjamin, J. J., II. Eight Years in Asia and Africa from 1846 to 1855. Hanover, 1859. Pp. xv, 332; map.
An ardent Jewish traveller visited his co-religionists in many parts of the world. In this work, first published in German in 1857, two chapters are devoted to the manners and customs of the Hebrew community at Kabul.
453. Biddulph, C. E. Tribes of the Hindu-Kush. Calcutta, 1880.
A rare work which treats the subject in a most detailed and thoroughly confusing manner.
454. Bravin, N. and I. Beliaev. Ukazatel' plemennykh imen k stat'e N. A. Aristova: "Zametki ob etnicheskom sostave tiurkskikh plemen i svendeniia o okh chislennosti". Izdano pod redaktsiei P. M. Melioranskogo. [An Index of Tribal Names to the Article by N. A. Aristov: "Remarks about the Ethnic Composition of the Turkic Tribes and Nationalities and Information about their Number". Edited under the Supervision of P. M. Melioranskii.] Zapiski Imp. russk. geogr. obshestva po otdel. etnografii, Vol. 28, No. 2. St. Petersburg, 1903.
455. *Broadfoot, J. S. Reports on Part of the Ghilzai Country, and on Some of the Tribes in the Neighbourhood of Ghazni, and on the Route from Ghazni to Dera Ismail by the Gwalari Pass. Journal of the Royal Geographical Society, Supplementary Papers, Vol. 1, pp. 1-60. 1885.
Notes taken by a Lieutenant Broadfoot in 1839 were finally edited and published by Major W. Broadfoot. Most useful for the account of tribes found around Ghazni.
456. Burnes, Alexander. On the Siah-Posh Kaffirs with Specimens of their Language and Costume. Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Vol. VII, pp. 325-333. 1838.
Captain Burnes interviewed several Kafirs, a Mohammedan and a Hindu -- both of whom had travelled among the Kafirs -- from whom he learned of their customs. There is a short vocabulary of the Kafir language, with sentences, and a shorter one of the Pushye

dialect, with sentences.

457. Cunningham, George. Tribes of the North-West Frontier of India. World Review, Vol. II, pp. 23-29. London, 1947.
The author, governor of the North-West Frontier Province from 1937 to 1946, writes informatively, indicating that the large tribes along the frontier would rather remain undeveloped and free than governed and developed.
458. *Dames, M. Longworth. The Baloch Race. A Historical and Ethnological Sketch. In Asiatic Society Monographs, Vol. IV. London: Royal Asiatic Society, 1904. Pp. 90; bibliography; appendices.
On the divisions and subdivisions of the Baloch tribes living in India, Baluchistan and Sistan, their probable origin and their history in poetry and legends.
459. Darmesteter, James. Lettres sur l'Inde: À la frontière afghane. [Letters on India: On the Afghan Frontier.] Paris: Lemerre, 1888. Pp. xxix, 355.
A noted French comparative philologist describes a stay of seven months in 1887 in the area of Northwestern India and Afghanistan.
460. *Datta, Bhupendra Nath. An Enquiry into the Racial Elements in Beluchistan, Afghanistan, and the Neighbouring Areas of the Hindu Kush. Man in India, Vol. XIX, pp. 174-186; 218-273; Vol. XX, pp. 1-43. 1939, 1940.
A careful compilation and analysis of historical data on the ethnic groups of the area and of available physical anthropological measurements. This study is an English translation and elaboration of a doctoral dissertation submitted to the University of Hamburg in 1923. Relevant works published after 1923 have been made use of in the revision.
461. Edwardes, Herbert Benjamin. A Year on the Punjab Frontier in 1848-49. 2 vols. London: Richard Bentley, 1851. Pp. (I) xiv, 608; (II) xiv, 734.
Only a limited part of this work related to tribal elements on the Afghan side of the frontier; pages 385-369 describe the people of Murwat and their life.

462. *Fazy, Robert. *L'Exploration du Kafiristan par les Européens.* [The Exploration of Kafiristan by Europeans.] *Asiatische Studien*, pp. 1-25; appendices. Bern, 1953.
Brief accounts of the Europeans who have travelled in Kafiristan (Nuristan) with notes on their publications, of which the appendices contain extracts.
463. Field, Claud H. A. *With the Afghans.* London: Marshall Brothers, n.d. (1908). Pp. 221.
An account of missionary work with Afghans at Peshawar, in the tribal areas, and with Afghans from across the frontier.
464. Gafferberg, E. G. *Formy braka i svadebnye obriady u dzhemshidov i khezare.* [Forms of Marriage and Wedding Rituals among the Jemshin and Khezar.] *Sovetskaya etnographiya.* Leningrad, 1936.
465. Gafferberg, E. G. *Khazareiskaya iurta khanai khyrga; k voprosu ob istorii kochevogo zhilishcha.* [Hazara Yurt "Khanai Khyrga"; History of Nomadic Dwellings.] *Akademiya nauk S.S.S.R. Muzei antropologii i etnografii.* Sbornik, Vol. 14, pp. 72-92. Moscow, 1953.
466. Hackin, Joseph. *Les idoles du Kafiristan.* [The Idols of Kafiristan.] *Artibus Asiae*, No. 4, pp. 258-262. 1926.
Five illustrations show as many idols in the Kabul Museum, while the text describes how the conventionalized figures were executed solely by knives and hatchets, and tells of their roles in pagan beliefs.
467. *Hackin, Ria and Ahmad Ali Kohzad. *Légendes et coutumes afghanes.* [Afghan Legends and Customs.] Paris: Imprimerie nationale, presses universitaires de France, 1953. Pp. xxvi, 204.
The bulk of the volume consists in material collected during a decade by Mme. Hackin and Kohzad, an outstanding Afghan scholar. The popular stories were gathered in the neighborhood of famous archaeological sites and relate to these sites. Material of quite another type is found in the pages devoted to popular customs and beliefs.

468. *Herrlich, Albert. Land des Lichtes. Deutsche Kundfahrt zu unbekannten Völkern im Hindukusch. [The Land of Light. German Research with the Unknown Peoples of the Hindu Kush.] Munich: Knorr und Hirth, 1938. Pp. 177; sketch maps. A member of the German expedition of 1935 describes the trip from Kabul into Nuristan (Land of Light). Valuable account of little-known areas, with a route map of the expedition.
469. Holdich, Thomas Hungerford. Origin of the Kafirs of the Hindu-Kush. The Geographical Journal, Vol. VII, pp. 42-49. 1896. A discussion of the historical background of the region leads to the conclusion that this group are of Iranian stock and moved from Badakhshan into their present habitat.
470. *Ivanov, W. Notes on the Ethnology of Khurasan. The Geographical Journal, Vol. LXVII, pp. 143-158. 1926. The author, who lived for several years in Iran, discusses the population of a region which includes parts of both Iran and Afghanistan. He describes Persian stock, Turks, Kurds, Baluchis, Timuris, Barbaris (Hazaras), with the Afghan elements either overlapping the border as emigrants from Afghanistan in recent years, or as nomads moving across frontiers. A most informative article.
471. Jarring, Gunnar. An Uzbek's View on his Native-Town and its Circumstances. Ethnos, Vol. 4, pp. 73-80. Stockholm, 1939. Is concerned with the town of Andkhui and its immediate vicinity. Reflects a visit made by the author in 1935. At that time he asked his local Uzbek informant to describe this town, its people, manners and customs and the article is a translation of that account.
472. Jarring, Gunnar. On the Distribution of Turk Tribes in Afghanistan: An Attempt at a Preliminary Classification. In Lunds Universitets Arsskrift, N. F., Ård. 1, Bd. 35, Nr. 4. Lund (Sweden): C. W. K. Gleerup, 1939. Pp. 104; bibliography. A preliminary attempt to classify these

tribes in Afghanistan by a Scandanavian diplomat and scholar who has specialized on the Turks of Central Asia. Attention is centered on the tribes of the center and north of the country. Supported by a valuable bibliography, including works in Russian.

473. Karpov, G. Turkmeniia i turkmeny. [Turkmeniya and the Turkmen.] Turkmenovedenie, No. 10 and 11. Ashkhabad, 1929.
Useful work by a trained ethnologist who worked in Turkmeniya.
474. Karpov, G. Plemennoi i rodnoi sostav turkmen. [Tribal and Family Composition of the Turkmen.] Poltoratsk, 1925.
475. Karpov, G. I. and P. V. Arbekov. Salyry (Salory). [Salyr (Salor) People.] Turkmenovedenie, No. 6 and 7. Ashkhabad, 1930.
476. *Khadem, Qiyam al-Din. Pushtunwali. [Pushtun Code.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1331 [1952]. Pp. 204.
An uniquely valuable account of the laws and customs of the so-called true Afghans, written in Pushtu.
477. Kohzad, Ahmad Ali. Recherches sur l'étymologie et les origines des Ephthalites. [Research on the Etymology and Origins of the Hephthalites.] Afghanistan, Vol. VII, No. 3, pp. 1-5. 1952.
The names by which the Hephthalites were known in Europe, their possible origin, and a few words on their empire and fall.
478. A(hmad Ali) K(ohzad). The Nuristanis Are Aryans and Not Creek Remnants. Afghanistan, Vol. IX, No. 2, pp. 36-40. 1954.
A refutation of the theory that the Nuristanis are the descendants of Alexander's Greeks.
479. Komarov. Kratkia statisticheskia svedeniia o plemenakh ersari, obitaiushchikh levyi bereg Amu-Dar'i ot pogranichnogo s Afganistan seleniia Bossagi do Chardzhuia 1886. [Brief Statistical Data about the Tribes of the Ersar who Live on the Left Bank of the Amu Darya, from the Settlement Bossag on the Border of Afghanistan to Charjuia 1886.] Sbornik geograficheskikh,

topograficheskikh i statisticheskikh
materialov po Azii, Part 25. St. Petersburg,
1887.

480. Logofet, D. N. Bukharskoe Khanstvo pod russkim protektoratum. [The Khanate of the People of Bukhara under a Russian Protectorate.] 2 vols. St. Petersburg, 1913.
481. *Lumsden, Sir Peter. Countries and Tribes Bordering on the Koh-i-Baba Range. Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society, Vol. VII, pp. 561-583; map. 1885.
Lively, entertaining description of the country north of Herat, and particularly of the life, habits and customs of the Saryk Turkoman; with duller quotations from other travellers in the same country. The discussion of the paper included some remarks read by Sir Henry Rawlinson on the two ancient cities called Merv.
482. Meakin, Annette M. B. Quelques races indigènes de l'Asie centrale. [Some Native Races of Central Asia.] Revue Anthropologique, Vol. XXXVIII, pp. 241-245. 1927.
Emphasis upon the position of the female sex in a brief review of the Uzbek, Tajik, Kirghiz and Turkoman population elements.
483. Mumand, Muhammad Gol. Landda Kay pushtu aw pushtunwaleh. [Brief Account of Pushtu and Pushtunwali.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1327 [1948]. Pp. 53.
A general treatment of the subject in Pushtu.
484. Oliver, Edward Emmerson. Across the Border; or, Pathan and Biloeh. London: Chapman and Hall, Ltd., 1890. Pp. xi, 344; folding map.
The map shows the locations of all the tribes discussed.
485. Pennell, Theodore L. Among the Wild Tribes of the Afghan Frontier. A Record of Sixteen Years' Close Intercourse with the Natives of the Indian Marches. London: Seeley and Co., Ltd., 1909. Pp. xvi, 324; maps.
A British medical missionary, conversant in Pushtu, reports on years of close association with the Afghans of the region between Peshawar and the Afghan frontier. While the

story takes place outside of Afghanistan, there is a great deal of valuable material related to the Afghan character and modes of life. The book was well received: a fourth edition appeared in 1912.

486. Petermann, August Heinrich. Völker- und Sprachenkarte des Vorderen Orient. [Peoples-and-Languages Map of the Near East.] Petermanns Geographische Mitteilungen, Vol. 90, Tafel 2. 1944.
A facsimile of a map which shows the racial distribution of tribes in Afghanistan; unfortunately so reduced that much of it is illegible.
487. Peter of Greece (and Denmark), Prince. Jars Built without a Wheel in the Hazarajat of Central Afghanistan. Man: A Monthly Record of Anthropological Science, Vol. LIV, No. 73. 1954.
A brief letter describing the life of Dai Zangi people near Herat, especially their method of making clay jars.
488. *Peter of Greece (and Denmark), Prince. The Abul Camp in Central Afghanistan. Journal of the Royal Central Asian Society, Vol. XLI, pp. 44-53. 1954.
An ethnographical mission, led by Prince Peter, followed up rumors of a huge nomadic camp which met to elect kings and to trade; found the camp and were entertained there.
489. Rand, Christopher. From the Sweet to the Bitter. New Yorker, Vol. XXXI, No. 1, pp. 100-115. February 19, 1955.
A colorful account of a visit to the Fakir of Ipi in his canyon stronghold. With descriptions of the Pathans, their feasts and dances; the biography and thumb-nail sketch of the Fakir himself. Although the Fakir lives in Pakistan, he sides with Afghanistan on the Pushtunistan issue.
490. *Robertson, George S. The Kafirs of the Hindu-Kush. London: Lawrence and Bullen, Ltd., 1896. Pp. xx, 658; map.
A British army officer, interested in linguistics and ethnography, tells in narrative form of his trip through Kafiristan in 1889 and 1890. Important treatment of the

Siah Push branch of the Kafirs and valuable comments on three local languages. A second edition appeared in 1900.

491. Robinson, Nehemiah. Persia and Afghanistan and their Jewish Communities. New York: Institute of Jewish Affairs, 1953. Pp. 31.
The economic, social and political situation of these communities is analyzed.
492. *Scott, George Batley. Afghan and Pathan -- A Sketch. London: The Mitre Press, 1929. Pp. 188; map.
The first half of this work is given over to a general account of Afghanistan and the North-West Frontier Province during the nineteenth century. The second part is devoted to the border tribes, with valuable material on geographical distribution, characteristics of various groups, and conflicts between tribes and authorities. A sketch map shows tribal locations.
493. *Shah, Sirdar Ikbal Ali. Afghanistan of the Afghans. London: The Diamond Press, 1928. Pp. 272; map.
A brief historical sketch is followed by a collection of moderately effectively assembled material on folklore and customs, religious beliefs and superstitions, and on the life of various ethnic groups.
494. Shakur, M. A. The Red Kafirs. Peshawar: Imperial Press, 1946. Pp. v, 42; folding sketch map; bibliography.
A first-hand survey of part of the region by the Curator of the Peshawar Museum resulted in this description of the topography, history and social life of these little-known people. There are several illustrations of the characteristic carved wooden statuary.
495. *Slousch, N. Les Juifs en Afghanistan. [The Jews in Afghanistan.] Revue du Monde Musulman, Vol. IV, pp. 502-511. 1908.
496. Temple, R. C. Rough Notes on the Distribution of the Afghan Tribes about Kandahar. Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Vol. XLVIII, Part I, pp. 181-185; map. 1879.
While Lieutenant Temple was on foraging and reconnaissance expeditions, he took brief

notes on the tribes, their subdivisions
and locations.

497. Temple, R. C. Remarks on the Afghans Found along the Route of the Tal Chotaili Field Force, in the Spring of 1879. Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Vol. XLIX, pp. 91-106; 141-180; maps. 1880.
Notes on the habitat and divisions of Pathan tribes within Afghanistan and languages spoken by these groups.
498. The Non-Pathan Tribes of the Valley of the Hindu-Kush. Journal of the Royal Central Asian Society, Vol. XXI, pp. 305-308. 1934.
The tribes and their dialects, divided geographically by rivers.
499. Thorburn, S. S. Bannu; or Our Afghan Frontier. London: Trubner and Co., 1876. Pp. x, 480; map; appendices.
A British officer, resident in the area for several years prior to publication, writes of a Pushtun element in the area just west of Waziristan and hence outside of Afghanistan. The title is included because the work contains valuable material on Pushtu proverbs, popular stories, ballads and riddles.
500. Vakil, Safar. Le Nouristan. [Nuristan.] Afghanistan, Vol. III, No. 4, pp. 3-7. 1948.
Sketchy survey of topography, ethnic divisions, possible ethnic origin, idol worship; diet and local sports.
501. Vambéry, Arminius. Das Türkenvolk in seinen ethnologischen und ethnographischen Beziehungen. [The Turkish People in their Ethnological and Ethnographical Relations.] Leipzig: F. A. Brockhaus, 1885. Pp. xii, 638; bibliography.
502. Waleh., A. H. Nooristan. Afghanistan, Vol. VI, No. 3, pp. 20-29. 1951.
A sketch of Nuristan life, describing houses, customs, agriculture, religion, language, etc.

503. Zarubin, I. I. Spisok narodnostei Turkestanskogo Kraia. [A List of Nationalities of the Turkestan Region.] Leningrad: Rossiiskaia akademiia nauk. Trudy Komissii po izucheniiu plemenno-go sostava naseleniia Rossii'i sopredel'nykh stran, 9. 1925.
Zarubin was a gifted linguist who was in his element in studies of Iranian dialects.

V. SOCIAL EVOLUTION AND INSTITUTIONS

Cultural development and expression; applied
sciences; education; religion; public
information; press and publications;
health and public welfare;
social attitudes

A considerable number of titles appear under this heading. They are of uneven merit and importance and some of the subjects listed have been almost entirely neglected. For example, there is very little reliable and up-to-date material on religion in Afghanistan and just as little on the subjects of health and public welfare. Once again it is necessary to distinguish between writings by foreigners and by Afghan authors. Foreign publications do reflect a fairly clear picture of trends in contemporary education as well as of current attitudes of various elements of the population towards change and "modernization", while the articles by Afghans are rather less precise and conclusive.

The listing of newspapers, periodicals, and serial publications given in this section may be considered to be comprehensive -- possibly exhaustive -- and should indicate what enormous strides have been taken in the field of public information within the last two decades.

504. 'Abd al-Qaddus. Taftish-i Amaniye. [The Amani Investigation.] Dehra Dun: Bahariyeh, (1927). Pp. 20.

A short treatise on education written in Persian and compiled with special reference to the reforms of Amir Amanullah. The work is lithographed.

505. 'Abd al-Rahman Khan, amir. Kalimat amir al-bilad fi'l-targhib ila'l-jihad. [Words of the Ruler of the Countries concerning Instigation to Holy War.] Kabul: Humayun, 1304 [1887]. Pp. 40.

A lithographed work in Arabic by a ruler of Afghanistan concerning the duties and merits of conducting holy wars.

506. 'Abd al-Rahman Khan, amir. Sar-rishte-yi islamiyeh-yi Rum. [The Islamic Competence of Turkey.] Kabul: 1304 [1887]. Pp. 8.

A lithographed proclamation in Persian from the Amir to his Moslem subjects, regarding

the attitude of Turkey towards European powers.

507. 'Abd al-Rahman Khan, amir. *Mir'at al-'uqul va kalimat-i maw'izat-i asas*. [The Mirror of Intellects and Words of Fundamental Admonition.] Kabul: Dar al-Saltaneh, 1311 [1894]. Pp. 28.
In a lithographed work in Persian an Afghan ruler discusses this subject and concludes with advice to his people concerning their religious duties.
508. Akhtar, S. A. On Some Nematode Parasites from Afghanistan. *Proceedings of the Indian Academy of Sciences, Section B*, Vol. X, No. 5, pp. 287-291. Bangalore, 1939.
A list and description, with two illustrations, of several parasites.
509. Aman-i Afghan. [Afghan Peace.]
The official daily paper published in Persian at Kabul during the reign of Amir Amanullah and for a part of this time under the editorship of Mahmud Tarzi.
510. Angar. [Imagination.]
Privately published bi-weekly newspaper, issued in Persian and Pushtu in 1951 at Kabul by Fayz Muhammad Angar.
511. *Anis. [Companion.]
Began publication at Kabul as a fortnightly newspaper in 1927. In recent years it has become the "national" evening daily, largely in Persian, with an estimated circulation of 5,000.
512. Ansari, Mir Amin al-Din. *Dar justajuy-i kamiya*. [In Search of Alchemy.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1318 [1939]. Pp. 86.
An original work in Persian by an American-educated official of the Ministry of Education.
513. Arberry, A. J. and R. Landau, eds. *Islam Today*. London: Faber and Faber, Ltd., 1943. Pp. 258.
Chapter 14, by Sir Percy M. Sykes, is on Afghanistan and places emphasis upon the resources of the country and the program of modernization.

514. Badakhshan. [Badakhshan.]
A Persian-language weekly paper published at Fayzabad.
515. Balkh. [Balkh.]
Founded in 1949, this periodical is printed in Persian and published at Mazar-i Sharif by the Matba'eh-yi Mazar-i Sharif. Hand-set and hand-printed, the periodical appears monthly -- or less frequently -- and features short articles on the history and monuments of the province of Mazar-i Sharif.
516. Barg-i sabz. [Green Leaf.]
A monthly magazine, established at Kabul in 1948. Sponsored by the Marestan [Social Service Center], the periodical runs articles in Persian on child care, hygiene, and allied subjects, most of which are translations from the foreign press.
517. Baudet, Roger. La philatélie en Afghanistan. [Philately in Afghanistan.] Afghanistan, Vol. V, No. 3, pp. 10-17; Vol. VI, No. 1, pp. 41-47. 1950, 1951.
After some advice to young philatelists, a description of Afghan issues from the first in 1868 to the present.
518. Baudet, Roger. Les journées philatéliques de Kaboul. [The Philatelic Days of Kabul.] Afghanistan, Vol. VII, No. 2, pp. 54-59. 1952.
Report of a Philatelic Exhibition, describing several notable collections that were on display.
519. Baudet, Roger. Les émissions commémoratives afghanes. [Commemorative Afghan Issues.] Afghanistan, Vol. VIII, No. 4, pp. 51-53. 1953.
Some remarks on special commemorative issues, and on Afghan stamps in general, their rarity and the difficulties in collecting them.
520. Baudet, Roger. Aérophilatélie. [Air-Philately.] Afghanistan, Vol. IX, No. 1, pp. 58-61. 1954.
On the rare and valuable stamps of the Afghan air-mail service.

521. Baum, F. L. Trachoma in Afghanistan. South African Medical Journal, Vol. 23, pp. 214-215. Capetown, 1949.
522. Beck, Sebastian. Das afghanische Strafgesetzbuch vom Jahre 1924 mit dem Zusatz vom Jahre 1925. Aus dem persischen übersetzt und mit einer allgemeinen Einleitung in die afghanische Strafgesetzgebung-Vorsehen. [The Afghan Penal Code for the Year 1924 with Supplement for 1925. Provided with a Translation from Persian and a General Introduction of Afghan Penal Legislation.] Berlin, 1928.
523. *Bell, Marjorie Jewett, ed. An American Engineer in Afghanistan: From the Letters and Notes of A. C. Jewett. Minneapolis: Minnesota University Press, 1948. Pp. 335; map. Letters written home by an American engaged in the arduous and frustrating task of introducing and installing engineering and power equipment in Afghanistan. Complements Frank A. Martin's Under the Absolute Amir (see no. 583).
524. Berke, Zuhdi. Inoculation Experiments against Typhus in Afghanistan. British Medical Journal, Vol. 2, No. 4485, pp. 944-945. 1946.
525. Berke, Zuhdi. La santé publique et l'hygiène en Afghanistan. [Public Health and Hygiene in Afghanistan.] Afghanistan, Vol. I, No. 3, pp. 1-9. 1946.
An account of current problems, with emphasis on the most prevalent diseases, and attempted solutions.
526. Bidar. [Vigilant.]
A newspaper founded in 1921 at Mazar-i Sharif and published bi-weekly in Persian, with occasional material in Pushtu.
527. Bigham, mir 'Abd al-Rashid. Atlilik baray-i javan-i Afghan. [Athletics for the Afghan Youth.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1325 [1946]. Pp. 134.
A history of sports and games by the Director of Sports in the Ministry of Education.

528. Bleiber, F. Afghanistan und die Sowjetunion.
[Afghanistan and the Soviet Union.]
Osteuropa, pp. 322-331. Stuttgart, October,
1953.
Political and economic relations viewed
from West Germany.
529. *Bogdanov, L. Notes on the Afghan Periodical Press.
Islamic Culture, Vol. III, pp. 126-152.
Hyderabad, 1929.
A very informative article by a scholar
resident at Kabul. Describes the twelve
newspapers and periodicals of the years
1919-1928 in considerable detail. Titles
are given in Arabic characters and in
transliteration and translation. In
addition, a variety of general information,
such as sketches of editors.
530. Boulanger, M. Allocution du doyen de la Faculté
de Médecine a l'occasion de la commémoration de
la création de la Faculté de Médecine de Kaboul.
[Address of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine
on the Anniversary of the Creation of the
Faculty of Medicine at Kabul.] Afghanistan,
Vol. III, No. 3, pp. 54-62. 1948.
A resume of the status of the Faculty is
followed by an account of the needs of the
school -- in equipment and for improvements
in curriculum.
531. Boulenger, P. M. La Faculté de Médecine de Kaboul,
Afghanistan. [The Medical Faculty at Kabul,
Afghanistan.] Semaine des Hopitaux de Paris,
Vol. 26, pp. 1627-1631. 1950.
532. *Burnes, Sir Alexander. Cabool: A Personal Narrative
of a Journey to, and Residence in, that City,
in the Years 1836, 7 and 8. London: John Murray,
1842. Pp. xii, 398.
Casual and informal account of life at Kabul
by a British officer with years of travel and
experience in the region. Many other subjects
are treated in some detail, such as the Siah
Push Kafirs.

533. Castagne, Joseph A. Le mouvement d'émancipation de la femme musulmane en Orient. III. Afghanistan. [The Movement for the Freedom of Moslem Women in the Orient. III. Afghanistan.] Revue des Etudes Islamiques, Vol. II, pp. 163-226. 1929.
The reference is to several pages in a long article on the general subject: pertinent material includes an article by a Soviet feminist, the marriage regulations in effect in 1921, and a brief discussion of clothing reform and the veil.
534. *J(oseph) C(astagne). Notes sur l'Afghanistan. I. La revue afghane "Kabul" II. Poètes afghans III. Note sur une brochure afghane IV. Bibliographie V. L'Ouverture du Conseil des Nations (6-7-1931) VI. Le développement économique de l'Afghanistan. [Notes on Afghanistan. I. The Afghan Periodical "Kabul" II. Afghan Poets. III. Note on an Afghan Pamphlet IV. Bibliography V. The Opening of the National Assembly (6-7-1931) VI. The Economic Development of Afghanistan.] Revue des Études Islamiques, Vol. VI, pp. 545-561. 1932.
Section I gives the contents of the periodical for two issues; II, the summary of an article in "Kabul", with brief sketches of eight poets; III is on a pamphlet issued on Independence Day; IV is a note of an Afghan book dealing with the overthrow of Amir Amanullah and the restoration of order by Nadir Khan; V details opening ceremonies and VI quotes local papers on this subject.
535. Cervin, Vladimir. Problems in the Integration of the Afghan Nation. Middle East Journal, Vol. 6, pp. 400-416. 1952.
The author, a social scientist, was resident in Afghanistan between 1938 and 1944. His article deals with the problems incidental to bringing such diverse elements as the ethnic groups, tribes, village communities and the finance group within the framework of a modernized Afghanistan.
536. Cresson, Rebecca A. American Family in Afghanistan. National Geographic Magazine, Vol. 104, pp. 417-432. 1953.
Informal account of an American housewife's efforts to run a household at Kabul.

537. Cutler, J.C. Survey of Venereal Diseases in Afghanistan. Bulletin of the World Health Organization, Vol. 2, pp. 689-703. Geneva, 1950.
538. Daly, Kate. Eight Years among the Afghans. London, 1905.
The trials and tribulations of a courageous British woman doctor, Mrs. Daly, at Kabul: complements other accounts of the reign of Amir Habibullah.
539. De Croze, J. Berjane. Tourism in Afghanistan for the Student. Afghanistan, Vol. II, No. 2, pp. 15-20. 1947.
An investigation of how to attract student-tourists to Afghanistan, together with a suggested itinerary.
540. Delor, J. Musique afghan. [Afghan Music.] Afghanistan, Vol. I, No. 3, pp. 24-29. 1946.
Illustrated description of local instruments and a brief account of the character of the music.
541. *Educational Mission - 4. Report on Afghanistan. Paris: UNESCO, 1952. Pp. 87.
Conclusions of a team of UN specialists who studied the educational system of Afghanistan with a view toward suggested reforms, innovations and changes required to relate this system to western concepts. Some of these suggestions may be ill related to current attitudes and customs of the Afghans. Other pages contain general material descriptive of certain aspects of present-day life.
542. El-Hashimi, Sayed. Afghanistan Revisited. The Contemporary Review, No. 1039, pp. 21-24. London, 1952.
Generalized travel impressions ending with the conclusion that "Afghanistan is certainly the happiest, least divided country in Asia that I have seen".
543. Feroz. Bakhter News Agency. Afghanistan, Vol. III, No. 3, pp. 20-21. 1948.
An account of the official news agency since its creation at the end of 1939, written by its director.

544. Finley, Mark. Afghanistan. The Contemporary Review, No. 1000, pp. 225-230. 1949.
A brief survey of the contemporary economic and political structure of the country.
545. Fucik, Julius. Na Piandzhe, kogda stemneet. [On the Panj When Darkness Falls.] V Zashchitu Mira, No. 28, pp. 34-40. Moscow, 1953.
546. A. R(aymond) F(uron). René Grousset et l'Afghanistan. [René Grousset and Afghanistan.] Afghanistan, Vol. VII, No. 3, pp. 65-67. 1952.
A tribute to the late Rene Grousset and his work on Afghan history.
547. Furon, Raymond. L'Afghanistan. [Afghanistan.] Paris: Albert Blanchard, 1926. Pp. 133; 3 maps.
A general account of the geography, history, ethnography and progress in modern times.
548. Ghubar, M. The Role of Afghanistan in the Civilization of Islam. Afghanistan, Vol. I, No. 1, pp. 26-32. 1946.
Lists and describes briefly numbers of Afghan theologians, scribes, translators, scientists and historians who contributed to the rise of Islamic culture.
549. Gosti iz Afganista. [Guests from Afghanistan.] Ogonek, Vol. 32, No. 3, p. 12. Moscow, 1954.
550. Gray, John Alfred. At the Court of the Amir. London: Macmillan and Co., 1901. Pp. xxi, 523.
An Englishman who lived for several years at Kabul, close to Amir Abdul Rahman, tells of a time of political and economic change.
551. Habibiyeh 1282-1322. [Habibiyeh 1903-1943.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, n.d. Pp. 36.
A commemorative volume in Persian marking the first forty years in the life of this school. Numerous articles and lists of former students comprise the work.
552. Haddad, Nikulay. Da zhwandaheh lari. [The Roads of Life.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1326 [1947]. Pp. 93.
A general discussion of contemporary civilization and its aspects by an Egyptian author: translated into Pushtu by 'Aziz al-Rahman Sayfi.

553. Hadiyeh bi-dustan. [An Offering to Friends.] A monthly in Persian, sponsored by the newspaper Anis, which began its publication at Kabul in 1945.
554. Hakim, Abdul. L'Organisation de l'instruction publique et des écoles en Afghanistan. [The Organization of Public Education and Schools in Afghanistan.] Afghanistan, Vol. IV, No. 1, pp. 4-18. 1949.
Technical and detailed: a study of the composition of the Ministry of Education, an account of subjects of study at the primary level, and a description of all the higher institutions of learning.
555. Harat. [Herat.] An independent monthly periodical, founded at Herat in 1932 and printed in Persian. The name of the periodical has changed from time to time; it is also called Adabi, or Adabi Harat [Literary Herat], in reference to the fact that it is the organ of the Literary Society of Herat.
556. Heras, Henri. Les Jésuites en Afghanistan. [The Jesuits in Afghanistan.] New Review, I. Calcutta, 1935.
557. Hufford, Donald. Afghan Hospitality. Geographical Magazine, Vol. 24, pp. 128-137. 1951.
558. Hudson, Alfred E. and Elizabeth E. Bacon. Inside Afghanistan Today. Asia, Vol. 40, pp. 118-122. 1940.
559. *Huffman, Arthur V. The Administrative and Social Structure of Afghan Life. Journal of the Royal Central Asian Society, Vol. XXXVIII, pp. 41-48. 1951.
An American who taught for six years in an Afghan secondary school at Kabul crowds these pages with facts on politics, ethnic elements, economic progress and the changing system of education.
560. Huquq. [Laws.] A quarterly of the Faculty of Law of Kabul University, with articles in Persian. First appeared in 1945.

561. 'Irfan. [Knowledge.]
Began publication in 1924 at Kabul under the name of Ayineh-yi 'irfan [Mirror of Knowledge] and continued irregularly, taking its present name in 1936. As an organ of the Ministry of Education it publishes articles on teaching, literature, history and science, many of which are translations from the foreign press.
562. *Islah. [Reform.] Founded in 1929 at Kabul. Semi-official morning daily, primarily in Pushtu, with an estimated 5,000 circulation.
563. Ittifaq-i Islam. [Concord of Islam.] Founded at Herat in 1920.
The newspaper has appeared daily at some periods and weekly at others. Most of its contents are in Persian.
564. Ittihad. [Union.] A bi-weekly newspaper published at Baghlan.
In its earlier years, when it was printed at Khanabad, most of its articles were in Pushtu, while later on more Persian has been used.
565. Ittihad-i mashriqi. [Eastern Union.] Founded in 1919 at Jalalabad and published weekly in Pushtu.
566. Janssens, B. Busson de. Les wakfs dans l'Islam contemporain. [Waqfs in Contemporary Islam.] Revue des Etudes Islamiques, (no volume number), pp. 13-14. 1951.
Within this long article the pages indicated supply a brief indication of the fact that the waqfs -- religious endowments -- of Afghanistan were taken over by the State under Amir Abdur Rahman. Mosques, shrines and religious schools are now supported privately and by state and municipal donations.
567. Jarring, Gunnar. The New Afghanistan. Svenska Orientsallskapets arsbok, pp. 131-145. Stockholm, 1937.
568. Khawganani, Muhammad Amin. Hayat-i sayyid-i Jamal al-Din-i Afghani. [Life of Jamal al-Din Afghani.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1318 [1939]. Pp. 204.
A study in Persian by a contemporary Afghan writer.

569. A(hmad) K(chzad). L'Afghanistan modern. [Modern Afghanistan.] Afghanistan, Vol. IV, No. 4, pp. 54-55. 1949.
A brief review of a publication with the above title issued in April 1949 by La Documentation Francaise: certain errors are pointed out.
570. Kohzad, Ahmad Ali. Allocution prononcée à l'occasion du millénaire de la naissance d'Avicenne. [Address Delivered on the Thousandth Anniversary of the Birth of Avicenna.] Afghanistan, Vol. VII, No. 3, pp. 51-65. 1952.
The life and work of Avicenna, the "Aristotle of Islam".
571. Kohzad, Ahmad Ali. L'Afghanistan au point de vue de la religion. [Afghanistan from the Point of View of Religion.] Afghanistan, Vol. VIII, No. 3, pp. 1-17. 1953.
A history of Afghan religion from prehistoric times to the present -- from the pre-Aryan worship of the mother goddess, through the Vedic cult, Zoroastrianism, Buddhism, Greek mythology, the Brahman sun-worship, Nestorianism to Islam.
572. Kohzad, Ahmad Ali. Indo-Afghan Cultural Relations. Afghanistan, Vol. IX, No. 1, pp. 1-10. 1954.
The exchange of cultural and religious influences between Afghanistan and India in the prehistoric, Vedic, Zoroastrian, Buddhist and Moslem periods.
573. Kohzad, Ahmad Ali. Un mois en Italie. [A Month in Italy.] Afghanistan, Vol. IX, No. 3, pp. 1-7. 1954.
A summary of Mr. Kohzad's articles on his Italian visit, giving various traditions of the founding of Rome, and accounts of his conferences at the Italian Institute for the Middle and Far East, and of visits to Ostia Antiqua and Pompeii. He discusses the similarity between the art of Pompeii and the Greco-Buddhist art of Bactria; mentions the likeness between the statue of St. Peter in Rome and a statue found at Charsada; and finishes with a note on the Etruscans. He adds that the Italian Institute will be allowed to excavate at Ghazni and Laghman.

574. L'Afghanistan nouveau. [The New Afghanistan.]
Paris: Royal Legation of Afghanistan, 1924.
Pp. 95.
A general survey of the country, covering such subjects as history, international relations, and recent political and economic moves. With emphasis upon French participation in archaeology and education within the country.
575. La Maison des Français. [The House of the French.]
Afghanistan, Vol. IV, No. 1, p. 36. 1949.
Describes the activities of a cultural center newly opened at Kabul -- a library, lectures, national dances, and plays.
576. Latifi, 'Abd al-Baqi. Afghanistan va yak nighah-i ijmali bah awza' va shu'un-i mukhtalifeh va halat-i 'umumiyyet. [Afghanistan: A Brief Look into Various Conditions and Public Affairs.]
Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1326 [1947]. Pp. 136.
A number of chapters on the subject by different authors.
577. Leyden, J. On the Rosheniah Sect and its Founder Bayezid Ansari. Asiatic Researches: or. Transactions of the Society Instituted in Bengal, Vol. XI, pp. 363-428. London, 1812.
The story of a horse-dealer turned prophet, whose heretical sect had great power in Afghanistan in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries A.D. The first part of the article is a history of the sect taken largely from Akhund Darvizeh's Makhzan al-islam (see no. 592) -- which is highly unsympathetic. The second part is a translation from Mohsani Fani's Dabistan, on Bayezid's education, teachings and successors; the third explains the Shi'a sect Ismailiyah, to which the Rosheniah sect bears a close resemblance.
578. Lindberg, K. Le paludisme in Afghanistan. [Malaria in Afghanistan.] Rivista de Malariologia, Vol. 28, pp. 1-54. Rome, 1949.
579. *Magnus, Julius. Die höchsten Gerichte der Welt. [The Highest Courts of the World.] Leipzig: W. Moeser, 1929. Pp. xii, 634.
Within Part IV of this work, under the heading "Afghanistan" may be found a reliable description of the judicial system,

jurisdiction of the courts and
administration of the courts under the
ruler Amanullah.

580. Mahfouz, Imza. En Asie. II. Afghanistan. [In Asia. II. Afghanistan.] Revue des Etudes Islamiques, Vol. XI, pp. 405-412. 1937.
A series of brief reviews and notes from local-language papers in Afghanistan, Iran and India are grouped under such headings as Afghanistan Moves towards Modernism, Afghan-Japanese Relations, Afghan Wage Scales, Governmental Appointments, Afghan Independence Day, etc.
581. Majum'eh-yi sihhet. [Health.] A monthly revue of hygiene published in Persian at Kabul by the Ministry of Public Health.
582. Malakhov, M. Afghanistan. Geographical Sketch. New Times, No. 7, pp. 23-29. Moscow, April 1, 1946.
A Soviet reporter in Afghanistan views the situation with a jaundiced eye: socialism is completely lacking and everything seems disorganized and backward. There is an "unexampled confusion of tribes and peoples", while "agriculture cannot keep the mass of the population above the starvation level".
583. *Martin, Frank A. Under the Absolute Amir. London and New York: Harper and Brothers, 1907.
Pp. xii, 330.
Observations on private and public life at Kabul by an Englishman who was for eight years chief engineer to the Amirs Abdur Rahman and Habibullah. Displays an intimate knowledge of manners and customs, prisons and punishments, soldiers and their arms, and of the daily conduct of government by Amir Abdur Rahman.
584. Matthews, Herbert L. Beyond the Khyber Pass. New York Times Magazine, July 18, 1943. Pp. 17f.
Ancient, secluded Afghanistan becoming modern Afghanistan, with a characterization of the Afghans and a little of their history and culture.

585. Merman. [Ladies.] First appeared at Kabul in 1953.
A quarterly designed for the feminine reader with articles in Persian and Pushtu.
586. Naim, Elizabeth. "Élan Féminin". ["Feminine Spirit".] Afghanistan, Vol. I, No. 3, pp. 47-48. 1946.
Concerns the establishment of a feminine society for assisting the poorer girl students at Kabul.
587. Najaf 'Ali Khan. Maw'izeh-yi nadireh. [Admonition of Nadir.] Lahore: Firuz, 1311 [1932]. Pp. 48.
A lithographed work in Persian consisting of letters addressed to Nadir Shah concerning the modernization of Afghanistan.
588. Najib-ullah Khan. Speech Delivered by Dr. Najib-ullah Khan at Delhi Province Post Graduate Teachers' Club. Afghanistan, Vol. V, No. 2, pp. 47-62. 1950.
On the progress of modern education in Afghanistan since 1905, and its present condition.
589. Nendari. [Exhibition.] First appeared at Kabul in 1953.
A monthly in Persian published by the Kabul Cinema.
590. Nida'-i Khalq. [The Voice of Creation.]
A privately sponsored bi-weekly paper in Persian and Pushtu which was published by a duplication process at Kabul in 1951, and then closed by official action.
591. Nilab. [Nilab.]
A privately sponsored weekly which began publication in Persian and Pushtu in 1952, and was printed by The Government Central Press.
592. *Ningarhari, 'Abd al-Karim ibn Makhdum, Akhund Darvizeh. Makhzan al-islam. [Treasury of Islam.] Delhi, 1877.
A famous encyclopedia of observances, rites, and dogmas of the Sunni sect of Islam compiled in Pushtu about 1615 A.D.

593. Nizam-nameh-yi tashkilat-i asasi-yi Afghanistan.
[Regulation of the Principal Difficulties of
Afghanistan.] Kabul, 1921.
594. Open Doors, a Report on Three Surveys: Foreign
Students in U.S. Institutions of Higher
Education, Foreign Faculty Members at U.S.
Colleges and Universities, Foreign Doctors
Training at U.S. Hospitals, 1954-55. New York:
Institute of International Education, 1955.
Pp. 56.
Tables indicate the number of Afghan students
in the U.S., their academic status, sources
of financial support and fields of major
interest.
595. Pamir. [Pamir.] A bi-weekly paper which began
publication at Kabul in late 1951.
Some issues were printed and some produced
by a duplication process. Articles in
Persian and Pushtu.
596. Price, M. Philips. A Visit to Afghanistan.
Journal of the Royal Central Asian Society,
Vol. XXXV, pp. 124-234. 1949.
Stresses the fascination and appeal of
changeless aspects, while emphasizing
progress towards national unity and economic
improvements.
597. Payam-i tandurusti. [Message of Health.] A
monthly issued at Kabul in Persian by the
Publicity Section of the Ministry of Public
Health.
Occasionally issues bear the title
Tandurust [Healthy].
598. *Pushtun zhagh. [The Pushtun Voice.] A monthly
magazine published at Kabul by Kabul Radio.
Each issue contains the program of the
station for the coming month, as well as
articles in Persian and Pushtu.
599. Qawa'id-i Siraj al-Milleh dar Kharidari-yi mal
az duval-i Kharijeh. [Regulations of the
"Luminary of the Nation" concerning Imports
from Foreign Countries.] Kabul: Dar
al-saltaneh, 1321 [1904]. Pp. 2, 66.
A lithographed work in Persian which includes
decrees of Amir Habibullah concerning foreign
imports.

600. Qur'an. 3 vols. Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1324-28 [1945-49].
 Edited in Arabic and with translation and commentary in Pushtu by Mahmud Hasan Diwabandi and Shabir Ahmad Diwabandi.
601. Rahmani, Magdeline. La société féminine de Bien-Faisance. [The Women's Society of Good Work.] Afghanistan, Vol. IX, No. 4, pp. 56-59. 1954.
 An Afghan women's organization to educate poor women and to raise their standard of living by selling their embroideries and handiwork.
602. Rahnuma-yi tadavi va-viqayeh az maraz-i trakhom. [Guide to the Treatment and Protection from Trachoma.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1321 [1942]. Pp. 18.
 A pamphlet published in Persian by the Ministry of Health.
603. Reports of the Member States. Afghanistan. UNESCO Document 5C/4 Afghanistan. Florence, 1950. Pp. 7.
604. Reshtia, Said Qassim. Journalism in Afghanistan: A brief Historical Sketch. Afghanistan, Vol. III, No. 2, pp. 72-77. 1948.
 A description and record of the various newspapers and periodicals published in the country, and an account of the establishment of the Department of Press and Publication in 1939. By a former director of that Department.
605. Rishtia, Sayyid Qasim. Education in Afghanistan. Afghanistan, Vol. I, No. 1, pp. 20-25. 1946.
 A sketch account of the history of modern education. Current statistics are lacking.
606. Rishtya, Said Qasim. Kabul Calling. Afghanistan, Vol. I, No. 2, pp. 1-3. 1946.
 Sketch of the history of radio broadcasting in Afghanistan and of the installation of Radio Kabul.
607. Roghtia. [Health.] An illustrated monthly published at Kabul in Persian and Pushtu by the Ministry of Public Health.

608. Safa, Muhammad Ibrahim. Mukhtasar-i mantiq; bahis az ta'lim-i istoriqa' va mituduluzhi. [Outline of Logic; Investigation of Deduction and Methodology.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1332 [1953]. Pp. 200.
An original work in Persian, based upon European sources.
609. Saint-Brice. Le voyage du roi d'Afghanistan. [The Travels of the King of Afghanistan.] Correspondance d'Orient, Vol. 20, No. 361, pp. 1-9. 1928.
Amir Amanullah in France.
610. Saint-Brice. La nouvelle ère afghane. [The New Afghan Era.] Correspondance d'Orient, Vol. 21, No. 383, pp. 193-200. 1929.
A short account of Nadir Khan and the revolution of 1928-29 which gave him the throne.
611. Saljuqi, Salah al-Din, trans. 'Ilm-i akhlaq-i "Nikumakusi" az Aristu. [Aristotle's Nichomachean Ethics.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, n.d. Pp. 330.
A translation into Persian from the work in English, Nichomachean Ethics, by D. P. Chase.
612. Saljuqi, Salah al-Din. Muqaddimeh-yi 'ilm-i mantiq. [Introduction to Logic.] 2 vols. Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1331 [1952]. Pp. (I) 412; (II) 413-764.
A compilation into Persian from an extensive range of sources.
613. Sami, Mahmud. Tarbiyeh-i 'askariyeh. [Military Drill.] Kabul: Mashin Khaneh, 1327 [1909]. Pp. 15.
A lithographed text in Persian containing a manual of infantry drill for the Afghan army.
614. *Schlegelberger, Franz. Rechtsvergleichendes Handwörterbuch für das Zivil- und Handelsrecht des in-und auslandes. [A Dictionary of Comparative Law for Civil and Commercial Law, Domestic and Foreign]. Berlin: F. Wahlen, 1927.
Under the heading "Afghanistan" beginning on page 291, may be found a comprehensive account of the laws in force during the reign of Amanullah.

615. Sereh miyasht. [Red Crescent.] Illustrated quarterly published at Kabul by the Afghan Red Crescent Society. Publication began in 1955 and articles were in Persian, Pushtu and English.
616. Simmons, J. S., T. F. Whayne and others, eds. Global Epidemiology: A Geography of Disease and Sanitation. Volume III. The Near and Middle East. Philadelphia: J. P. Lippincott Co., 1954. This extensive survey includes some material concerned with public health in Afghanistan.
617. Simpich, Frederick. Every-Day Life in Afghanistan. National Geographic Magazine, Vol. XXXIX, pp. 85-110. 1921. Frederick Simpich, formerly American consul at Tehran, translated and published the notes made by an unnamed European diplomat to the court of the new ruler, Amanullah.
618. Sistan. [Sistan.] A bi-weekly in Persian and Pushtu, poorly printed at Fereh.
619. *Stolz, Karl. Le théâtre afghan. [The Afghan Theater.] Afghanistan, Vol. IX, No. 3, pp. 36-44. 1954. The article describes the plays, the entr'actes, the audiences of the Afghan theater and mentions favorite actors (men play the feminine parts), with an account of the Afghans' efforts to develop a modern theater on European models.
620. Stora. [Star.] A bi-weekly published in Persian and Pushtu at Maymaneh.
621. Surkhakan va-suret-i tadabir-i sihhi-yi an. [Measles and the Manner of Sanitary Inoculation.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1315 [1936]. Pp. 6. A pamphlet in Persian issued by the Ministry of Public Health.
622. Taillardat, C. F. Le voyage du roi Amanu-Ullah. Le roi Amanu-Ullah en Angleterre. La fin du voyage du roi Amanu-Ullah. [The Journey of King Amanullah. King Amanullah in England. The End of King Amanullah's Journey.] L'Asie Française, pp. 53-54; 67-69; 184-188; 320-323. 1928.

623. Taraki, Muhammad Qadir. *Mafhum-i dawlat az nuqteḥ-yi nazar-i huquq-i ijtima'yat va-falsafeh.* [The Purpose of the State from the Points of View of Social Justice and Philosophy.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1326 [1947]. Pp. 68.
An original work in Persian by a writer on the subjects of philosophy and law.
624. Thornton, Ernest. *Leaves from an Afghan Scrapbook: The Experiences of an English Official and his Wife in Kabul.* London: J. Murray, 1910. Pp. xvi, 225.
Valuable chapters are devoted to descriptions of daily and family life at Kabul.
625. *Tulu'-i afghan.* [Afghan Sunrise.] A newspaper founded at Qandahar in 1921 and currently published daily in Pushtu.
626. *Urdu-yi afghan.* [The Afghan Army.] A monthly periodical issued in Persian and Pushtu at Kabul by the Ministry of War.
First appeared in 1921 and the name has changed several times: it has been Urdu [Army] and Da Urdu Majalleh [The Army Magazine].
627. *Vatan.* [Homeland.] A privately sponsored weekly paper which began publication at Kabul in 1951. Produced by a duplication process. The paper was closed down by official action in 1952: claimed a circulation of 1,500 copies.
628. Velichkovsky, Y. *Kabul Impressions.* New Times, No. 5, pp. 28-30. Moscow, 1955.
A glowing report by the Director of the Moscow Institute for Advanced Training of Teachers, who was a member of a Soviet delegation invited to visit the University of Kabul. He describes briefly Kabul City, its schools, the University, Afghan art and drama, and the hospitality of the Afghan intellectuals.
629. *Wala.* *We Want Peace and Security.* Afghanistan, Vol. III, No. 3, pp. 22-23. 1948.
The author advocates universal friendship and moral armament.

630. Walus. [Community.] A weekly in Pushtu which began publication at Kabul in 1951.
631. Warangeh. [Beam of Light.] A weekly in Pushtu published at Cardiz: began publication in 1941.
632. Wilber, Donald N. Matbu'at-i Afghanistan. [The Press of Afghanistan.] Danesh, Vol. III, pp. 485-487. Tehran, 1330 [1951].
A general survey in Persian of contemporary Afghan publications: newspapers, periodicals and historical studies.
633. *Wilber, Donald N. The Structure of Islam in Afghanistan. The Middle East Journal, Vol. 6, No. 1, pp. 41-48. Washington, 1952.
A description of contemporary Moslem institutions and practices and an examination of local statements regarding the future role of Islam in the country.
634. Zahir Shah. Discours inaugural prononcé par S.M. le Roi a l'occasion du 33eme anniversaire des fêtes de l'indépendance. [Inaugural Address Delivered by H.M. the King on the Thirty-Third Anniversary of Independence Day.] Afghanistan, Vol. VI, No. 3, pp. 36-37. 1951.
On the Afghan government's plans, domestic and foreign, with the inevitable reference to Pakistan.
635. *Zhundun. [Life.] Illustrated periodical published weekly at Kabul in Persian and Pushtu by the Department of Press.
636. Zirai. [Good News.] A weekly paper published in Pushtu at Kabul and sponsored by the Pushtu Tolaneh of the Afghan Academy.

VI. POLITICAL STRUCTURE

Constitutional system; structure of government;
political dynamics; public order; foreign
policies; subversive potentials;
official propaganda, including
material on Pushtunistan

Material on the constitution, the structure of government and the organization of ministries and provincial organizations is rather extensive, but the coverage of the legislative bodies, of the laws passed by these bodies, and of functions and operations of the Ministry of Justice is definitely inadequate. Also items on the operations of the government on the level of the general public are lacking. There is no material on political parties, since there are no active parties and for somewhat the same reason there is scanty documentation on subversive potentialities.

Users of the bibliography may well be struck by the amount of material in a number of languages which the Afghan government has published on the Pushtunistan issue: enough material to establish a separate chapter for this subject if it were thought that the issue was a semi-permanent one. The effort to distinguish between publications on foreign policies and on foreign relations presented problems: in case of doubt the reader should refer back to Chapter III for additional items on the foreign affairs of Afghanistan.

637. Aerial Bombardment of the Tribal Area by Pakistan Government Causing the Death of Hundreds of our Afghan Brothers. Afghanistan, Vol. IV, No. 1, pp. 41-42. 1949.
Deplores this action and warns Pakistan of the danger of arousing tribal enmity.
638. Afghanistan and Pakistan, by S. K. Afghanistan, Vol. IV, No. 2, pp. 25-27. 1949.
The Pushtunistan issue, with reference to a bombing of Waziristan in February, 1949.
639. *Ahmad, Mohammad B. Constitutions of Eastern Countries. In Select Constitutions of the World, Vol. I. Karachi: Governor General's Press and Publications, (2nd edition) 1951. Pp. 403.
Page 43 begins a few pages descriptive of the Afghan government, followed, on pages 48-59,

by an English translation of the constitution of 1931 with addendum of 1933. On pages 379-385 the features of this constitution are summarized.

640. *Asas-nameh. [Fundamental Law.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi.
A series of leaflets of various dates containing basic laws and regulations, presented in parallel columns of Persian and Pushtu.
641. Benava. Pashtoonistan. Afghanistan, Vol. V, No. 1, pp.10-24. 1950.
A highly partisan history of the Pushtunistan movement.
642. Beneva. Les leaders actuels du Pashtounistan. [The Real Leaders of Pushtunistan.] Afghanistan, Vol. VII, No. 3, pp. 6-32. 1952.
Brief biographies of the Fakir of Ipi, Khan Abdul Ghafar Khan and several other leaders of the movement.
643. *Binava, 'Abd al-Ra'uf. Pushtunistan. [Pushtunistan.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1330 [1951].
Pp. 480; folding map; bibliography.
A very lengthy work in Pushtu tracing the history of the area of so-called Pushtunistan from early times to the present. A host of inadequately transliterated or transcribed references are given in the bibliography and the folding map illustrates the maximum area claimed for Pushtunistan. The most pertinent interest lies in the account of individuals currently active in the movement.
644. Bujtar, August von. Ob Mann Afghanistan Kritizieren Darf? [Dare One Criticize Afghanistan?]. Afghanistan, Vol. IV, No. 2, pp. 32-33. 1949.
Stresses the need to know the country and its people before passing judgments.

645. Castagne, Joseph. Notes sur la politique extérieure de l'Afghanistan. Missions et traites, étude accompagnée d'annexes importantes, constitutions, monnaies, ordres afghans. [Note on the Foreign Policy of Afghanistan. Missions and Treaties, a Study Accompanied by Important Annexes, Constitutions, Monetary System, Afghan Decorations.] Revue du Monde Musulman, Vol. 48, pp. 1-74. 1921.
Reliable and thorough study. The second part stems directly from an official Afghan work of 1921.
646. Concerning a Statement Made by the Governor-General of Pakistan. Afghanistan, Vol. IV, No. 1, pp. 43-44. 1949.
Questions whether the speaker could have made the "astounding and deeply regrettable" statement that "the Government of Pakistan considers that the Tribal Areas form a part of Pakistan".
647. Current Afghan Observations on Pashtoonistan. Kabul: The Government Central Press, n.d. (1955?). Pp. 14.
Contains statements made to the press in 1954 by the Prime Minister and the Minister of Foreign Affairs of Afghanistan on the subject of Pushtunistan.
648. Da gharbi Pakistan Yunitt. [The Western Unit of Pakistan.] (Kabul), 1333 [1954]. Pp. 38.
A pamphlet in Pushtu.
649. Da Pushtunistan peh bab kay da Afghanistan nazariyat. [The Ideas of Afghanistan on Pushtunistan.] (Kabul), 1333 [1954]. Pp. 35.
Pamphlet with statements in Persian and Pushtu: much of the material reflects the opinions of Prime Minister Sardar Muhammad Daud.
650. English Historian's Verdict on Durand Line. Afghanistan, Vol. IV, No. 3, pp. 36-38. 1949.
A solicited statement from Dr. Codrington of London University stressed that the Durand Line divided Pathan tribes and added that the present attitude of Pakistan is inexplicable.

651. Far Eastern News Letter. A New State --
Pakhtunistan Emerges in Asia. Afghanistan,
Vol. V, No. 4, pp. 17-30. 1950.
Another view of the Afghan-Pakistan dispute.
652. Fayz Muhammad Khan, molla. Siraj al-tavarikh.
[The Luminary of Histories.] Kabul, 1331 [1913].
A history of Afghanistan down to the
accession of Amir 'Abd al-Rahman.
653. Firoz, M. M. Journey to Moghalgai of the
Observer's Mission. Afghanistan, Vol. IV, No. 3,
pp. 26-35. 1949.
An account of a trip made to escort
representatives from ten countries to a site
inside Afghanistan which had been attacked and
bombed by a plane from Pakistan.
654. *Franck, Dorothea Seelye. Pakhtunistan -- Disputed
Disposition of a Tribal Land. The Middle East
Journal, Vol. 6, No. 1, pp. 49-68; map.
Washington, 1952.
A history of the territory separated from
Afghanistan by the Durand Line and the cases
for partition, independence and federation.
655. *Frazer-Tytler, Sir W. Kerr. The Expulsion of Axis
Nationals from Afghanistan. In George Kirk, ed.,
The Middle East in the War (Survey of
International Affairs 1939-1946), pp. 141-146.
Oxford University Press, (2nd edition), 1953.
The most authoritative account of this action
taken under pressure from the Western powers,
as witnessed by the author who was British
Minister at Kabul until October 1941.
656. Ghosh, K. P. Afghanistan in World Affairs. The
Contemporary Review, No. 1073, pp. 325-327. 1955.
Touches on Afghan government, relations with
the United States and the Soviet Union;
ending with a pro-Afghan resume of the
Pushtunistan issue.
657. Ghosh, K. P. Afghanistan in World Affairs.
Afghanistan, Vol. IX, No. 4, pp. 51-55. 1954.
Afghanistan's efforts to become financially
and culturally modernized, and to maintain
friendly relations with the larger powers,
though remaining always independent.

658. Ghubar, M. The Eastern Provinces of Afghanistan. Afghanistan, Vol. II, No. 3, pp. 22-36. 1947. Discusses the separation of these regions from Afghanistan and the current situation in the area.
659. Haywad. [Homeland.] This weekly paper of the Pushtunistan movement began publication in about 1949 at Kabul. The contents are in Pushtu.
660. Indian News Chronicle. Afghanistan's Desire for Friendly Relation with Pakistan: Najib-Ullah Khan Explains Cause of Pukhtoonistan. Afghanistan, Vol. V, No. 1, pp. 40-45. 1950. Afghanistan's peaceable interest in a free Pushtunistan.
661. I'timadi, Muhammad Akbar Khan. Tasvib-i ruz-i Pushtunistan. [Approval of Pushtunistan Day.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, n.d. Pp. 101. A work in Persian, probably printed between 1950 and 1954, reflecting a speech delivered in the National Assembly.
662. *Karimi. The Constitution of Afghanistan. Afghanistan, Vol. I, No. 1, pp. 3-8. 1946. An analysis of the provisions of the constitution adopted in 1931.
663. Khalid Khan. Afghan Minority in Pakistan. Afghanistan, Vol. V, No. 1, pp. 48-49. 1950. Khalid Khan's protest to the United Nations over Pakistan's imprisonment of thousands of Pushtun Nationals.
664. Khalil, Hakim Taj Mohamed. March of Pakhtoonistan. Bombay: Art Litho and Printing Press, n.d. (1950?). Pp. 38. Short articles by Afghans resident in India and excerpts from the Afghan and Indian press on the subject in question.
665. Kohzad, Ahmad Ali. Frontier Discord between Afghanistan and Pakistan. Kabul: Government Press Department, 1951. Pp. 25. The Afghan government's views on Pushtunistan.

666. Kohzad, Ahmad Ali. Frontier Discord between Afghanistan and Pakistan. Afghanistan, Vol. VI, No. 1, pp. 54-67. 1951.
A comment on Sir George Cunningham's article in the Manchester Guardian; -- Mr. Kohzad objects to British support of Pakistan.
667. Kohzad, Ahmad Ali. Le différend afghano-pakistanaï vu par Sir George Cunningham. [The Afghan-Pakistan Discord Seen by Sir George Cunningham.] Afghanistan, Vol. VI, No. 2, pp. 44-56. 1951.
An unfavorable -- though temperate -- comment on Sir George Cunningham's article in the Manchester Guardian.
668. Kohzad, Ahmad Ali. La politique extérieure afghane. [The Afghan Foreign Policy.] Afghanistan, Vol. VI, No. 3, pp. 1-10. 1951.
In commenting on Sir Giles Frederick Squire's article in the Martin Review, Mr. Kohzad complains of a century of English intervention in Afghanistan, and of England's now considering Afghanistan as a "buffer-state".
669. A(hmad) A(li) K(ohzad). L'Afghanistan au voisinage de l'Hindustan. [Afghanistan as a Neighbor of Hindustan.] Afghanistan, Vol. VIII, No. 3, pp. 60-66. 1953.
The difficulties Afghanistan has suffered as a neighbor to Hindustan -- from conquerors eager for the riches of Hindustan, and especially in the last century, from the colonizing English; ending inevitably with an argument for the independence of Pushtunistan.
670. L'Abeille, Lucerne. Regards vers l'Afghanistan. L'Afghanistan dans la presse mondiale. [Glances toward Afghanistan. Afghanistan in the World Press.] Afghanistan, Vol. IX, No. 4, pp. 60-62. 1954.
A general description of the country and the people, recommending Afghanistan to those hardy enough to endure travel hardships.

671. *L'Afghanistan moderne. [Modern Afghanistan.]
Documentation Francaise, No. 1112, pp. 3-39.
1949.
An authoritative survey of the political and
social institutions of the country,
including the text of the Afghan constitution.
672. Le Pakistan et la Ligue Musulmane. [Pakistan and
the Musulman League.] Afghanistan, Vol. VII,
No. 1, pp. 56-59. 1952.
On whether the Pakistan Prime Minister should
also be the president of the Musulman League.
673. Lerzezynski, G. L. "Die Landeseinteilung
Afghanistans". [The Land-Divisions of
Afghanistan.] Der Neue Orient, Vol. 9, No. 2/3,
pp. 46-57. 1929.
Contains the translation into German of the
1922 ordinance concerning the administrative
divisions of the country.
674. Loyi Pushtun. [Great Pushtun.] A monthly in
Pushtu which began publication at Kabul in 1953.
675. March of Pakhtoonistan. Bombay: Art Litho and
Printing Press, n.d. Pp. 38; sketch map of
"Pakhtoonistan".
Short articles by various personalities and
reprints of newspaper articles and radio
broadcasts, all favoring Pushtunistan.
Sponsor and principal writer is Hakim Taj
Mohamed Khalil, President of the Pakhtoon
Khudai Khidmatgar Jirga at Bombay.
676. Mayne, Peter. The Narrow Smile. London: John
Murray, 1955. Pp. 264.
A former R.A.F. officer with a background of
four years of service on the North-West
Frontier and a knowledge of Pushtu returned
in 1953 to look up old friends. Part Two,
pages 115-176, concerns his visit to Kabul
and discussion concerning Pushtunistan.
American edition of the same year was
entitled, Journey to the Pathans.
677. *Mir Munshi, Sultan Muhammad Khan. The Constitution
and Laws of Afghanistan. London: John Murray,
1900. Pp. vii, 164.
A scholarly study by the former State
Secretary of Amir Abdul Rahman. Gives the
constitution as promulgated by that ruler,

together with his reasons for that action. Other aspects of Afghan law are also presented, but the entire subject is too much based on European writings on Moslem law.

678. Mu'ahadeh fima bayn Rus va-Afghanistan. [Treaty between Russia and Afghanistan.] Kabul, [1921]. Pp. 6.
The Persian text of the Afghan-Russian treaty of 1921.
679. Najibullah Khan. Speech Delivered over the Radio. Afghanistan, Vol. III, No. 2, pp. 1-38. 1948.
An introductory notice of the situation among the Pushtun tribes is followed by an account of a trip of the author -- then Acting Minister of Education -- to Pakistan where he discussed the need for the autonomy of "Afghan" tribes within Pakistan and other subjects with the highest officials of the neighboring country.
680. Najibullah Khan. Speech Delivered by His Excellency Najibullah Khan, Afghanistan Representative to the Indonesian Conference Held in New Delhi. Afghanistan, Vol. IV, No. 1, pp. 37-40. 1949.
Supports the nationalistic aspirations of the Indonesian people.
681. Najib-ullah Khan. Pukhtoonistan Question: A Survey. Afghanistan, Vol. V, No. 3, pp. 52-57. 1950.
Another review of the Afghan-Pakistan dispute.
682. Najibullah Khan. Cultural Traditions of Afghanistan. Afghanistan, Vol. V, No. 4, pp. 40-45. 1950.
A brief cultural history -- which becomes in the end political -- with emphasis on cultural relations with India and Persia.
683. Najib-Ullah Khan. Statement Given by His Excellency Dr. Najib-Ullah Ambassador for Afghanistan in India on the Eleventh of August, 1951. Afghanistan, Vol. VI, No. 3, pp. 38-42. 1951.
A defense of Afghanistan against Pakistan's accusations.

684. Najib-Ullah. Dr. Najib-Ullah's Press Conference on the 19th June, 1952. Afghanistan, Vol. VII, No. 3, pp. 45-50. 1952.
A denial of Pakistan's report that there is danger to foreigners flying between Afghanistan and India, and protesting a ban on Afghan-Indian air communication.
685. Najibullah. Dr. Najibullah's Statement in New Delhi. Afghanistan, Vol. VIII, No. 2, pp. 31-32. 1953.
A reaffirmation of Afghanistan's position with regard to Pushtunistan.
686. Najibullah. Dr. Najibullah Khan's Statement on Pashtoonistan Day. Afghanistan, Vol. VIII, No. 3, p. 45. 1953.
Afghanistan's duty to support Pushtunistan, meanwhile keeping peaceful relations with India.
687. National Assembly. Afghanistan, Vol. II, No. 2, pp. 47-48. 1947.
Features an abstract of the speech from the throne delivered to the Sixth Session of the National Assembly on May 22, 1947.
688. Odell, Ernest. Afghanistan. The Contemporary Review, No. 988, pp. 240-244. London, 1948.
Discusses Afghanistan's concern for the future of tribal groups along the North-West Frontier and the probable reasons for this concern.
689. On Sir Zaferullah Khan's Statement. Afghanistan, Vol. IV, No. 2, pp. 28-31. 1949.
The Afghan writer objects to the statement that there is no problem to be solved between Afghanistan and Pakistan: the issue is said to be the right of the frontier Afghans to liberty.
690. Pakhtunistan. Delhi: Coronation Press.
Fortnightly magazine published at Delhi in 1950, 1951, etc.
691. Pakhtunistan Day (9th of Sunbola 1328 A.H.). Hove (Sussex): Key Press, n.d. Pp. 31.
Celebrates the hoisting of the flag of "Independent Pakhtunistan" on September 2, 1949. A summary of the history and

background of the movement.

692. *Pazhwak, Abdur Rahman. *Pakhtunistan. The Khyber Pass as the Focus of the New State of Pakhtunistan.* Hove (Sussex): Key Press, Ltd., (1954?). Pp. 153; bibliography; sketch map.
This is a later version of a booklet issued in 1951 by the Afghan Information Bureau in London, entitled *The Pakhtun Question*, and is sponsored by the same organization. A number of chapters describe the area in question, the people and their language and literature, the more recent history of the area and the origin and growth of the dispute over the future of the region. The sketch map depicts the boundaries of "Pakhtunistan".
693. *Rand, Christopher. *Crisis in Afghanistan. The Commonweal*, Vol. LXIII, No. 1, pp. 7-10. October 7, 1955.
A British writer, recently in Afghanistan, discusses the elements of crisis: the Pushtunistan issue, the current Soviet efforts at economic penetration, and the general isolation of the country from international interest and concern.
694. Rishtin, Sadiqullah. *Pushtun Yar.* [The Pushtun Yar.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1331 [1952]. Pp. 135.
Articles and poems in Pushtu by leaders of the movement for Pushtunistan.
695. Royal Afghan Embassy, New Delhi. *Pakhtoons Determined to Achieve Independence. Afghanistan*, Vol. V, No. 1, pp. 46-47. 1950.
A protest against Pakistan propaganda in the Pushtunistan trouble.
696. Sablier, Edouard. *Au coeur de l'Asie un nouvel état est né: le Pouchtounistan.* [At the Heart of Asia a New State Is Born: Pushtunistan.] *Afghanistan*, Vol. V, No. 4, pp. 13-16. 1950.
A recapitulation of the Pushtunistan problem.
697. *Schwager, Joseph. *Die Entwicklung Afghanistans als Staat und seine zwischenstaatlichen Beziehungen.* [The Development of Afghanistan as a State and her International Relations.] Leipzig: Noske, 1932. Pp. 110.
Uniquely valuable study of the formation of

Afghanistan's constitution, of the international relations of the country at this same period and of the position of Afghanistan in relation to international law. Gives the full text of the constitution promulgated by Amanullah in 1923.

698. Shah, Aurang. Voice of the People of Pakhtunistan. Afghanistan, Vol. V, No. 4, p. 35. 1950.
A reaffirmation by the President of the Azad Pakhtunistan Association of America, of the right of Pushtuns to be free.
699. Shah, Sayad Amir. Pakhtunistan. Afghanistan, Vol. V, No. 4, p. 36. 1950.
The Pushtuns will "never become subjects of Pakistan".
700. *Shah, Sirdar Ikbāl Ali. The Tragedy of Amanullah. London: Alexander-Cusley, Ltd., 1933. Pp. xiv, 272; appendices.
The first third of this work by the very prolific Afghan writer, long resident abroad, is the rather familiar background material common to a number of his works. The balance deals with the reign and eventual downfall of King Amanullah and is of real importance. Appendices give the texts of an Anglo-Afghan Treaty of November 22nd, 1921; of an Afghan-German Treaty of September 14th, 1926; and of an Afghan-Soviet Treaty of August 31st, 1926.
701. Stephens, Ian. Horned Moon. London: Chatto and Windus, 1953. Pp. x, 288; maps.
The former editor of a leading British-owned newspaper in India, The Statesman, returned to familiar places in 1953 in his account of a journey through Pakistan, Kashmir and Afghanistan. Chapters 25 and 26 describe his trip to Kabul from Peshawar and include discussions of the Pushtunistan issue.
702. Tchardi Wal. Les difficultés intérieures du Pakistan. [Pakistan's Domestic Difficulties.] Afghanistan, Vol. V, No. 1, pp. 50-54. 1950.
In reply to Pakistan's propaganda, an "expose" of Pakistan's real internal situation -- economic instability, undemocratic parliament, lack of a free press, etc.

703. Tchardi-Wal. La Ligne Durand et les relations afghano-pakistanaïses. [The Durand Line and Afghan-Pakistan Relations.] Afghanistan, Vol. VI, No. 3, pp. 58-61. 1951.
Tchardi-Wal cites Sir Thomas Holdich's statement that the legality of the Durand Line depends on the Treaty of Gandomak, and declares that that Treaty is no longer valid.
704. Tchardi-Wal. Les relations afghano-pakistanaïses et le Pathanistan. [Afghan-Pakistan Relations and Pushtunistan.] Afghanistan, Vol. VI, No. 4, pp. 22-26. 1951.
A reply to propaganda circulated by the Pakistan Prime Minister.
705. Tchardi-Wal. Le Cachemire et le Pachtounistan. [Kashmir and Pushtunistan.] Afghanistan, Vol. VII, No. 1, pp. 33-38. 1952.
The Pushtunistan issue is of major importance, while the Kashmir issue is merely a "local war".
706. The Afghan-Pakistan Conflict. New Times, No. 16, pp. 22-23. Moscow, 1955.
An editorial charging that Pakistan's attacks on Afghanistan are American-sponsored attempts to coerce Afghanistan into a Middle East military alliance.
707. *The Pakhtun Question. Hove (Sussex), n.d. Pp. 60.
A publication, presumed to come from the Afghan Information Bureau at London, which deals with the Pushtunistan question.
708. *Usul-i asasi-yi dawlet-i 'aliyeh-yi Afghanistan. [Fundamental Principles of the Sublime Government of Afghanistan.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, n.d. Pp. 20.
Official text of the Constitution of Afghanistan, printed in Persian and Pushtu in parallel columns. Separate sheets contain amendments.
709. Usul-i vaza'if-i dakhili-yi riyaset-i shura-yi milli-yi Afghanistan. [Fundamentals of the Internal Duties of the Presidium of the National Council of Afghanistan.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1329 [1950]. Pp. 10.
Text printed in Persian.

710. *Usul-nameh. [Basic Regulations.] Kabul:
Matba'eh-yi 'umumi.
A series of pamphlets, each of which
contains the printed text of one law
together with its date of passage. The
text is printed in Persian and Pushtu
in parallel columns.
711. Yusufzai, Saidal. Regarding the Views of Sir
George Cunningham. Afghanistan, Vol. VI, No. 1,
pp. 68-74. 1951.
An uncomplimentary account of the career of
Sir George Cunningham, "giving the lie" to
his article in the Manchester Guardian
entitled Frontier Discord between
Afghanistan and Pakistan.

VII. ECONOMIC STRUCTURE

Agriculture; industry; trade; finance;
taxation; handicrafts; labor force

Here is another vitally important subject on which contemporary materials are inadequate for a real understanding of what is going on in the country and of the goals and progress of economic development. Some of the difficulty stems from the lack of reliable official statistics, or the assumed unreliability of those statistics which are obtainable. Figures and studies having to do with finance and taxation are very hard to come by. Articles relating to labor are almost non-existent, due in large part to the absence of labor unions and of other labor organizations.

It is indeed fortunate that it has been possible to include a fair number of unpublished reports and studies which shed a clear and detailed light into obscure aspects of the economic structure.

712. *Abd al-Majid Khan. *Mushkilat-i iqtisadi va-mujadaleh ba anha*. [Economic Difficulties and Contending with Them.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1328 [1949]. Pp. 67.
The then Minister of National Economy suggests solutions to pressing economic problems. The text is in Persian.
713. Afghanistan as a Source for Crude Drugs and Essential Oils. Commerce Department. (Industrial Reference Service, December 1946, Vol. 4, Part 2, No. 133). Washington: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1946. Pp. 2.
714. *Afghanistan; bihtar ast yak mamlaket-i san'ati bashad ya zira'ati? [Afghanistan; Should it be an Industrial or an Agricultural Country?] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1318 [1939]. Pp. 178.
A publication in Persian issued by the Ministry of National Economy, in which several local figures discuss the implications of the title.

715. *Afghanistan's Economic Development Plan and her Current Difficulties. Unpublished Report. Minister of National Economy. Washington, 1949. Pp. 236.
Reviews post-war economic changes and presents details of the Five-Year Plan (1949-1953) set up by the then Minister of National Economy (1932-1950), Abdul Madjid.
716. Afghanistan, Summary of Basic Economic Information. Commerce Department. (International Reference Service, July 1950, Vol. 7, No. 68). Washington: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1950. Pp. 4.
717. Afghanistan: The Country and its Resources. Bulletin of International News, Vol. 18, pp. 1907-1921. London, 1941.
718. Afghanistan's Reclamation Program. Reclamation Era, Vol. 34, pp. 55-56. Washington, 1948.
719. Aitchison, James Edward T. Notes to Assist in a Farther Knowledge of the Products of Western Afghanistan and of North-Eastern Persia. Transactions of the Botanical Society of Edinburgh, Vol. 18, pp. 1-228. 1891.
720. Akram, Mohammad. L'Agriculture en Afghanistan. [Agriculture in Afghanistan.] Afghanistan, Vol. III, No. 4, pp. 50-52; Vol. IV, No. 1, pp. 26-29. 1948, 1949.
A brief survey touching on climate, methods of irrigation, and local types of wheat, barley and rice.
721. Alekseenkov, P. Agrarnyi vopros v Afganskam Turkestane. [Agricultural Question in Afghan Turkestan.] Moscow: Mezhdunarodnyi agrarnyi institut, 1933. Pp. 107; map.
722. *Ali, Mohammad. Commercial Afghanistan. Delhi, 1946. Pp. ii, 70; appendices; sketch map.
Short sections deal with flora and fauna, minerals, commerce and industry, exports, imports, banking regulations and customs regulations: given the scarcity of reliable information on most of these subjects all are of value. Among the useful appendices is a list of 87 Afghan business firms, with

their addresses, type of business and capitalization and also a list of newspapers and periodicals published in the country.

723. Baker, Henry D. British India. With Notes on Ceylon, Afghanistan and Tibet. Washington: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1915. Pp. 638; map.
The work -- Special Consul Report No. 72 of the Department of Commerce -- contains scarce economic data for the period in question, including statistical tables. Pages 533-561 are devoted to Afghanistan.
724. *Basic Data on the Economy of Afghanistan. Unpublished Report. U.S. Department of Commerce. World Trade Information Service, Part 1, Nos. 55-74. Washington: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1955. Pp. 11.
Up-to-date detailed information on Afghan foreign trade. All values are given in dollars.
725. Bogdanov, L. The Afghan Weights and Measures. Journal and Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, New Series, Vol. XXIV, pp. 419-435. 1928.
Discusses and describes the systems of weights and measures in use in Afghanistan prior to 1925, the date on which the country theoretically adopted the metric system.
726. Bresse, L. Dans l'Asie que s'éveille. Découverte d'une mine de pétrole en Afghanistan et grands travaux d'irrigation dans la région de Caboul. [In Awakening Asia. Discovery of an Oil Mine in Afghanistan and Great Irrigation Works in the Region of Kabul.] Correspondance d'Orient, pp. 256-258. 1926.
727. *Cervinka (also Cervin), Vladimir. Afghanistan: Structure économique et sociale. Commerce extérieure. [Afghanistan. Economic and Social Structure. Foreign Commerce.] Lausanne: Office Suisse d'Expansion Commerciale, Zurich et Lausanne, 1950. Pp. 83; bibliography; sketch map.
The author, a social scientist, was resident in Afghanistan between 1938 and 1944. His article represents a particularly well

informed summary of the inadequately documented internal economic situation. Current economic and financial problems are analyzed and future developments outlined.

728. Da Afghanistan Bank. Kabul. Condensed Statement of the Accounts for the Year 1328 (Ended March 20th, 1950).
Lacks date and place of publication. Contains 5 unnumbered pages in English and the same number in Persian. Assumed to be an annual publication and of definite value for its presentation of hard-to-find data.
729. *Data Book -- South Asia. Department of State. Office of Intelligence Research. IR-6310. September, 1943.
Afghanistan is treated on pages 95-108, the material including a statistical summary covering vital facts and figures and a series of tables presenting financial and economic information.
730. *Development Program. Unpublished Report. Government of Afghanistan. San Francisco, July, 1953. Pp. 90; maps; diagrams.
A report (with eleven separate appendices) intended, for those concerned with finance administration, engineering and construction, to present an overall analysis of land and water resources of the Helmand and Arghandab Valleys and to evaluate their economic potential. Also includes a tentative long-range program for the ultimate development of the area and a more specific plan for development within the next few years. Includes a history of the organizations established by the Afghan government to administer development programs.
731. Economic Review of Afghanistan, 1949. Commerce Department. (International Reference Service, August 1950, Vol. 7, No. 90). Washington: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1950. Pp. 3.

732. *Economic Survey of Asia and the Far East, 1954.
Economic Bulletin for Asia and the Far East,
Vol. V, No. 4. Bangkok: United Nations, 1955.
Pp. 223.
Chapter 6 (pages 57-64) reviews economic and
financial progress in Afghanistan during the
post-war period. Contains hard-to-get
official data -- partly unreliable.
733. *Ekker, Martin H. Economic Aspects of Development
of Afghanistan. United Nations, 1952. Pp. 69.
Prepared by a Dutch economist under the
auspices of the U.N. Technical Assistance
Administration at the end of one-year
service as economic advisor. Contains
reliable financial data and a critical
appraisal of major development projects and
of government economic policy and
administration.
734. *Field, Neil C. The Amu Darya: A Study in Resource
Geography. Geographical Review, Vol. 44,
pp. 528-542. 1954.
A study of proposed methods of developing
the use of the water of this great river
dividing Afghanistan and the U.S.S.R. and
an examination of the international problems
which such development would involve.
735. *Franck, Dorothea Seelye and Peter G. Franck.
Economic Review: The Middle East Economy in 1949.
The Middle East Journal, Vol. 4, No. 2, p. 228.
Washington, 1950.
A short factual paragraph, in a long article,
on the drop in Afghanistan's imports and
exports for 1949 and the reasons for this.
736. *Franck, Peter G. Problems of Economic Development
in Afghanistan. The Middle East Journal,
Vol. 3, No. 3, pp. 293-314; 421-440.
Washington, 1949.
Important study by an American economic
consultant and teacher who was advisor to
the Afghan Minister of National Economy in
1948-1950. Supported by reliable and
difficult-to-obtain financial and economic
data. The first installment deals with the
impact on the local situation of international
conditions and the second with planning and
finance.

738. Franck, Peter G. Afghanistan: A New Day Is Dawning. Middle East Report, Vol. VII, No. 6, 3 unnumbered pages. Washington, 1954.
Excellent, extremely condensed survey with emphasis upon financial and economic problems and projected solutions.
739. *Franck, Peter G. Obtaining Financial Aid for a Development Plan. The Export-Import Bank of Washington Loan to Afghanistan. (Printed for the Use of the Committee on Banking and Currency). Washington: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1954. Pp. 55; list of documents consulted.
Exhaustive account, by the American economic advisor to the Afghan Minister of National Economy in 1948-1950, of the steps involved in obtaining a development loan of \$21 million and with an interesting appraisal of the results of this expenditure.
740. Franck, Peter G. Foreign Aid and Economic Development in Afghanistan. Unpublished Ph.D. Thesis. University of California at Berkeley, 1954.
741. *Franck, Peter G. Technical Assistance through the United Nations -- the Mission in Afghanistan 1950-1953. In Howard M. Teaf and Peter G. Franck, eds., *Ponds across Frontiers*, pp. 13-61. Ithaca: Cornell University Press, 1955.
Describes United Nations operations and evaluates results, based on interviews and unpublished field reports.
742. *Franck, Peter G. Economic Progress in an Encircled Land. The Middle East Journal, Vol. 10, No. 1, pp. 43-59; sketch map of the Helmand Valley; tables. 1956.
Evaluates changes in budget, trade, private and public investments, economic organization, and international aid programs since 1947.
743. Furdoonjee, Nowrozjee. Report on the Weights, Measures, and Coins of Cabul, and Bukharie. Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Vol. VII, pp. 892-900. 1838.
Tables, with short remarks and explanations, of weights, measures and coins of Cabul, Bokhara (and Peshawar), with their

corresponding values in English and
Indian measures, weights and coins.

744. *Ghaussi, Aref. Afghan Carpet Industry.
Afghanistan, Vol. VIII, No. 4, pp. 42-45. 1953.
The chief characteristics of Afghan carpets,
described so that the reader may be able to
distinguish them from other oriental carpets.
745. Ghaussi, Aref. Some Facts about Three Important
Handicrafts of Afghanistan. Afghanistan, Vol.
IX, No. 2, pp. 22-26. 1954.
The process of cotton-weaving, and its cost;
silk-weaving; and the long, painstaking
method of carpet-weaving.
746. Ginnever, O. R. Cotton in Afghanistan.
Geographical Journal, Vol. 104, pp. 212-213.
1944.
The tentative results obtained from
planting American type cotton, obtained by
the Afghan government from the U.S.S.R.
747. *Helmand Valley Industrial Survey -- Phase I.
Unpublished Report. International Engineering
Company. San Francisco, 1955. Pp. 175; maps.
First survey and appraisal of industrial
activities in the Helmand Valley, followed
by an optimistic analysis of markets
contributing to potential expansion of
industry in an area of 100,000 square miles
(2/5 of Afghanistan).
748. India. Trade Agency, Kabul. Report. 1st --
1937/38. Delhi: Manager of Publications, n.d.
Pp. v.
Publication of the Department of Commercial
Intelligence and Statistics (India),
Calcutta.
749. *Iqtisad. [Economics.] An illustrated monthly
periodical which first appeared in 1931.
Sponsored by the Ministry of National
Economy, the articles are in Persian, Pushtu
and English. The periodical has appeared
irregularly and its title has other forms.

750. Kajakai Report and its Relation to the Development of the Helmand Valley. Unpublished Report. International Engineering Company. Washington, 1949. Pp. 50; map.
Appraises economic returns from harnessing the Helmand River and irrigating 550,000 acres. Served to justify the 1950 dollar loan request from the U.S. Export-Import Bank.
751. Karhaneh. [Agriculture.]
The quarterly publication of the Department of Agriculture which first appeared at Kabul in 1952. The articles are in Pushtu and Persian.
752. Kohzad, Ahmad Ali. Le lapis-lazuli et son rôle dans les relations de l'Ariana avec les pays de l'Asie. [Lapis-lazuli and its Role in the Relations of Aryana with the Countries of Western Asia.] Afghanistan, Vol. III, No. 4, pp. 1-2. 1948.
Locates the mines in the country and tells of finds of worked lapis-lazuli in ancient sites in Iran, Iraq and Egypt.
753. Kohzad, Ahmad Ali. Shah Shamiran et le raisin. [Shah Shamiran and the Grape.] Afghanistan, Vol. IV, No. 3, pp. 45-48. 1949.
Notes on ancient mentions of vineyards in Afghanistan are followed by a story of the legendary discovery of the grape vine in the reign of Shah Shamiran.
754. K(ohzad, Ahmad Ali). "Nimrouz" ou le bassin inférieur de l'Hilmend. ["Nimrouz" or the Lower Basin of the Helmand.] Afghanistan, Vol. VIII, No. 4, pp. 46-50. 1953.
Ancient and modern evidence to prove that the lower valley of the Helmand was, before the invasion of Timur, fertile and well-irrigated; and may, under the government's efforts to recolonize and irrigate, be so again.
755. *Labour Legislation in Afghanistan. International Labour Review, Vol. 57, pp. 83-85. 1948.
A summary of the labor regulations issued in the Royal Order of January 16, 1946. The regulations deal with wages, hours, accident compensation, social security and health.

756. L'Afghanistan. [Afghanistan.] Bulletin du
Chambre de Commerce Franco-Asiatique, numéro
spécial, 1928. Pp. 48.
A publication commemorating the visit of
Amanullah to Paris and including a number
of brief articles on such subjects as
Astrakan sheep, Kabul, and Railroads in
Afghanistan.
757. (Muhammad Kabir Khan Ludin). Afghan Government
Views: The Kabul River Valley Development, by
K.L. Afghanistan, Vol. III, No. 4, pp. 44-49;
map. 1948.
A summary account of numerous planned
projects to utilize the water of the Kabul
River for irrigation and power. Since the
time of writing the largest project, the
Sarobi dam, has gone steadily forward.
758. *Malik Abdurrahimzai, Abdul and associates.
Economic Report of Afghanistan. Unpublished
Report. Istanbul, 1955. Pp. 41.
A brief review by the Minister of Finance of
economic developments from 1919 on, with an
optimistic description of new government-
sponsored projects and new policy.
Valuable as an official document.
759. Ministry of National Economy. The Economic Year
Book. A Summary of the Economic Activities
in Afghanistan during the Year 1329 [1950]
Compiled by Yusuf "Aina". Kabul, (1951?).
Pp. 96 in Persian; 10 in English.
The English section is too short to give
more than the briefest outline of financial
and economic activities.
760. *Mohammed, Ali. Karakul as the Most Important
Article of Afghan Trade. Afghanistan, Vol. IV,
No. 4, pp. 48-53. 1949.
Traces the earlier use of Karakul, its
history as an item of commerce; lists sales
of skins in recent years and outlines steps
which should be taken to improve the
marketing of this item.

761. Moir, M. C. Afghanistan -- Crossroads of Asia; Gateway to India. Foreign Commerce Weekly, September 4, 1943, pp. 10-15.
Itemizes the initial steps taken towards a modern economy through industrialization and the expansion of irrigation facilities.
762. *Nikitine, Basile. La structure économique de l'Afghanistan. [The Economic Structure of Afghanistan.] Paris: Société d'Etudes et d'Informations Economiques, (Mémoires et Documents), 1932. Pp. 29.
A sound, rather thorough study with a certain emphasis upon a projection of the economic development of the country.
763. Pangeh. [Bank.] A monthly, largely in Persian, published at Kabul since 1941 by the Bank Melli Afghan.
764. Peasant Life in Afghanistan. Moslem World, Vol. 35, p. 259. 1945.
A short article on farms and farmers, presented anonymously.
765. Preparing Shipments to Afghanistan. International Reference Service, Foreign and Domestic Commerce Bureau, U.S. Department of Commerce, Vol. VII, No. 116, December 1950. Pp. 4.
766. *Reisner, Igor Mikhailovich. Afghanistan; ekonomiko-geograficheskaya kharakteristika. [Afghanistan; Economic-Geographic Characteristics.] Moscow: Gosudarstvennoe izdatel'stvo geograficheskoi literatury, 1953. Pp. 67; map.
A revision of the book entitled Afghanistan, published by the same author in 1939. More stress is placed on economic factors and the material has been brought up-to-date.
767. *Report of the Helmand River Delta Commission. Unpublished Report. Washington: U.S. Department of State, 1951. Pp. 151; map of Sistan.
Describes agricultural and hydrological features of the Sistan basin as background for the dispute over division of the Helmand River water between Iran and Afghanistan. Contains data not available elsewhere. Prepared by a U.S. engineer on

behalf of an international arbitration
commission after a 1950 field trip.

768. Report on Development of the Arghandab Area.
Unpublished Report. International Engineering
Company. Washington, 1949. Pp. 16; tables;
maps.
Describes the agricultural potential of
year-round irrigation of the fertile
southwestern valley. Served to justify part
of the 1950 loan from the U.S. Export-Import
Bank.
769. *Report on Development Program of Government of
Afghanistan. Unpublished Report. International
Engineering Company. San Francisco, 1955.
Pp. 48; map.
Introduced by a letter of transmittal from
the Helmand Valley Authority, this report
served as the formal loan application filed
in November 1953 with the U.S. Export-
Import Bank. It summarizes irrigation
construction work since 1946 and appraises
six new projects in the Arghandab and
Helmand Valleys and a major road-building
program.
770. Report on Proposed Cement Factory near Kabul,
Afghanistan. Unpublished Report. International
Engineering Company. San Francisco, 1948.
Pp. 13; sketches.
Appraises the need for and the feasibility of
a cement plant with 60,000 tons annual
capacity.
771. Report on Proposed Trunk Highways (Afghanistan).
Unpublished Report. International Engineering
Company. San Francisco, 1949. Pp. 23; maps.
Describes the economic role of the
existing Qandahar-Kabul-Torkham route and
potential benefits of reconstruction.
772. *Report to the Government of Afghanistan on
Handicrafts and Small-Scale Industries.
Unpublished Report. International Labor
Organization. Geneva, 1954. Pp. 67.
Prepared by a technical expert serving under
U.N. Technical Assistance Administration,
from February, 1953 to January, 1954.
Describes home weaving, cotton, wool, silk
and carpet industries; and appraises the

economic potential of expanded handicraft activities.

773. Roshevits, Romain. Nouveaux matériaux sur la flore des graminées de l'Afghanistan. [New Materials on the Cereal Family of Afghanistan], (in Russian with French Summary). Bulletin of Applied Botany, of Genetics and Plant Breeding, Vol. 19, No. 1, pp. 121-126. Leningrad, 1928. The French summary begins on page 125 -- a list of 20 cereal specimens found in Afghanistan. An entirely new species, *Cryzopsis Vavilovi* Roshev, is described in Latin on page 123.
774. Rosset, Louis-Felicien. Afghan Marble. Afghanistan, Vol. I, No. 2, pp. 4-11. 1946. Lists local sites and types and describes the Kabul marble works.
775. Schwarzenbach, Annemarie Clark. Afghanistan in Transition. The Geographical Magazine, Vol. XI, pp. 326-341; map. London, 1940. Condensed account of a trip taken throughout much of Afghanistan in 1939, with attention centered on the efforts at industrialization of the country.
776. *Seifert, Bruno. Der Anteil Deutschlands an der wirtschaftlichen Entwicklung Afghanistans, von Bruno Seifert; hrsg. in Verbindung mit der Deutschen Akademie München und dem Institut für mittel-und südosteuropäische Wirtschaftsforschung an der Universität Leipzig. [Germany's Participation in the Economic Development of Afghanistan, by Bruno Seifert; Published in Connection with the German Academy of Munich and the Institute for Middle-and-Southeast European Economic Research at the University of Leipzig.] Stuttgart: Ausland und heimat Verlagsaktiengesellschaft, 1929. Pp. 66; map. Author's dissertation.
777. Semin, A. Sovetsko-afganskije ekonomicheskie otnosheniia. [Soviet-Afghan Economic Relations.] Vneshniaia Torgovlia, Vol. 24, No. 5, pp. 1-6. Moscow, 1954.

778. *Shah, S. M. Trade with Afghanistan. Lahore: Ripon Printing Press, n.d. (1946). Pp. vii, 103; appendices; folding map.
Some ten brief chapters deal with communications, education, press, exports, imports, banks and currency, business concerns, commerce and related subjects. The author notes that "since the Afghan Government do not publish any trade returns, the various figures ... cannot be calculated as unassailable".
779. *Shah, S. M. Afghan General and Commercial Directory 1327 (1948-49). Karachi: Himaliya Press, n.d. (1948). Pp. iv, 170; folding map.
The author a Pakistani associated with the Ministry of Commerce at Karachi, rightly claims that this is the first such publication on Afghanistan. It does feature hard-to-find information on such subjects as names and positions of government officials, schools and teachers, writers and publications, a street guide to Kabul, and a considerable variety of miscellaneous information.
780. Shalizi, Abdussattar. The Text of Mr. Shalizi('s) Speech in the Plenary Session of the Asian Regional Conference at Nuwara Eliya, Ceylon. Afghanistan, Vol. V, No. 1, pp. 33-39. 1950.
The Afghan General Director of Labor sets forth Afghanistan's hopes and work in the labor field and endorses the program of the International Labor Organization.
781. Strany Vostoka. Ekonomicheskii spravochnik. 2. Srednyi Vostok. Afganistan pod redaktsiei I. M. Reisnera. [Countries of the East. An Economic Bulletin. 2. The Middle East. Afghanistan. Edited by I. M. Reisner.] Moscow; Vsesoiuznaia torgovaia palata, 1936.
A work that was superceded by the work on Afghanistan published by the editor in 1953 (see no. 766).

782. Technical Cooperation Agreement between United States and Afghanistan, Signed Kabul, February 7, 1951; Entered into Force February 7, 1951. U.S. State Department. (Treaties and Other International Acts Series 2210. State Publication 4166). Washington: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1951. Pp. 3.
783. The Em-Kayan. Morrison-Knudsen Co., Inc., Boise, Idaho.
This monthly magazine contains occasional short articles, generously illustrated, of such projects of Morrison-Knudsen Afghanistan, Inc., as the Kajakai dam, the Arghandab dam and the Boghra canal system.
784. Tromp, S. W. Report on the Oil Possibilities of North Afghanistan. Unpublished Report. Kabul, 1951. Pp. 34; 5 appendices.
Detailed technical analysis of geological structure and oil seepages found in the Northern Provinces during a field trip in October-December 1950. Prepared under the auspices of the U.N. Technical Assistance Administration for the guidance of the oil oil development program.
785. *Vavilov, N. I. and D. D. Bukinich. Agricultural Afghanistan. Supplement 33 to the Bulletin of Applied Botany, of Genetics and Plant Breeding. Leningrad, 1929. Pp. xxxii, 610; maps.
The full report of research in Afghanistan between 1924 and 1927 by experienced Soviet botanists. Several subjects were of major interest: the collection of plant samples, study of the regularities in crop distribution on the Hindu Kush, investigation of agricultural technics, and a survey of agricultural resources. The work is uniquely valuable in its field, as is indicated by the important summary in English given on pages 535-610.
786. Volin, M. E. Chromite Deposits in Logar Valley, Kabul Province, Afghanistan. Washington: U.S. Department of Interior, Bureau of Mines, 1950. Pp. 58.
Geological and economic appraisal (unfavorable) of 181,000 tons of chrome ores.

787. Zaman, Mohammed. L'Agriculture en Afghanistan et ses relations avec l'économie nationale. [Agriculture in Afghanistan and its Relation to National Economy.] Afghanistan, Vol. VI, No. 3, pp. 47-55. 1951.
In developing her resources, Afghanistan must concentrate on agriculture rather than on industry. The author examines several factors influencing agricultural productivity, such as rainfall, climate, etc.

VIII. LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE

Languages and dialects; lexicons; grammars;
dictionaries; literature in prose and
poetry; manuscripts and editions of
manuscripts; folklore; songs
and ballads; inscriptions

In contrast with early chapters, the majority of the items in this chapter are in Persian or Pushtu languages. Works of this nature have been listed in the bibliography by Akram (No. 4) and in the catalogues of printed books by Edwards (No. 25) and Arberry (No. 8); in fact Akram includes a number of elusive works printed in India in Pushtu during the nineteenth century which have not been included in this publication. However, many of the titles here given have not been listed elsewhere, since they represent works published in Afghanistan during the last thirty years. These titles reflect the efforts of an energetic group of modern Afghan scholars to promote the historical, literary and sociological background of their country by means of original writings and by means of editions of neglected manuscripts. A royal decree of 1936 sparked the movement to bring Pushtu literature out of obscurity and a great deal has been accomplished in this field under the sponsorship of the Pushtu Tolaneh, or Pushtu Society. In addition, the ancient and operative Code of the Pushtuns, or Pushtunwali, has been recorded and interpreted through the work of these scholars. It does seem amazing that in all the years when the British were engaged at close quarters with these tribal elements that they did not collect the Pushtunwali; perhaps the omission was a deliberate one. In much the same way the works of earlier writers who wrote in Persian but who remained almost unknown to the West have been recovered from oblivion. It may be some time before scholars in other countries take advantage of this respectable amount of source material.

The Afghan scholars have written extensively in Pushtu for the periodical Kabul (No. 38), and in Persian for the periodical Aryana (No. 9). It has not been feasible to index these two periodicals, but a real effort has been made to illustrate the scope of local writing by including in this bibliography a complete listing of all the articles which have been published in the periodical Afghanistan (No. 1) through 1954 -- all either in French or English. Of somewhat uneven merit, the titles of these articles appear within the various chapters of this publication.

One extensive classification of works written and printed in Afghanistan has been omitted from this bibliography, although the items have been carefully examined. These are the school texts, lithographed or printed at Kabul by the government and distributed free of charge to the students by the Ministry of Education. Some ninety texts which were reviewed fell into the following categories: History; history of Afghan literature; history of Islam; religion (Islam); ethics; grammars; arithmetic and algebra; physics; biology; chemistry; geography; astronomy; and natural sciences. Most numerous were the grammars for teaching Persian and Pushtu, with second and third places taken by works on arithmetic and algebra and by works by foreign linguists concerned with Persian and Pushtu as spoken and written in Afghanistan.

It is of interest to note that local scholars, authors of textbooks and figures in public life have contributed to the growing number of volumes of the Afghan Encyclopedia (No. 10). As this work progresses the Afghans will have available for the first time the exhaustive knowledge of the modern world: they will have the facility of moving from a remote past into the urgent present. In quite another way the scholarly works in Persian and Pushtu may supply firm contacts with traditional ethics, customs and beliefs.

788. 'Abdullah Khan, Malik al-Shu'ara', ed. Kalid al-sarf. [The Key of Accidence.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi. 1319 [1940]. Pp. 46.
Poorly lithographed text in Persian of a work designed for classes in adult education.
789. Asadabadi, mirza Lutfullah Khan. Sharh-i hal u athar-i Sayyid-i Jamal al-Din-i Asadabadi. [Life and Works of Sayyid Jamal al-Din Asadabadi.] Berlin: Orientalistischer Zeitschriftenverlag Iranschahr, 1926. Pp. 128.
The nephew of Sayyid Jamal al-Din writes of his life and gives a description of his subject's literary works.
790. 'Ata', Muhammad Mirza. Nava-yi ma'arik. [The Song of Battle-Fields.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1331 [1952]. Pp. 229.
Edited by Ahmad 'Ali Kohzad, the Persian manuscript now in the Kabul Museum was written in 1854 A.D.

791. Ayazi, Muhammad A'zam. Qava'd-i pushtu. [The Rules of Pushtu.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1318 [1939]. Pp. 224.
Pushtu grammar taught through the medium of a Persian text.
792. *Badakhshi, Shah Abdullah. Les langues du Pamir. [The Languages of the Pamir.] Afghanistan, Vol. VIII, No. 3, pp. 46-56. 1953.
A discussion of the similarity between European languages and Sanskrit, due to their Aryan origin and an identification of the Pamirs as "Aryan Vadje", the birth-place of the race; finally, a laudatory note on the Minister of Education's Dictionary of Afghan Languages.
793. *Bellew, Henry Walter. A Dictionary of the Pukkhtu or Pukshth Language, in which the Words Are Traced to their Sources in the Persian and Indian Languages. London: Thacker and Co., 1867. Pp. xi, 355.
The first part of this work gives Pushtu words in Arabic script and transliteration, their linguistic origins and their meaning in English: the second part gives English words with the Pushtu equivalent in transliteration only. Another edition was issued at Lahore in 1901.
794. *Bellew, Henry Walter. A Grammar of the Pukkhtu or Pukshth Language, on a New and Improved System ... London: W. H. Allen and Co., 1867. Pp. xii, 155.
An important early work, long one of the chief sources of information about the language and still of value.
795. *Biddulph, C. E. Afghan Poetry of the Seventeenth Century -- Being Selections from the Poems of Khush Hal Khan Khatak. With Translation and Grammatical Introductions. London: K. Paul, Trench, Trubner and Co., Ltd., 1890. Pp. xvii, 120 and 74.
The introduction sets the background of the second half of the seventeenth century when the national poet in question was active. This is followed by a grammatical section dealing with Pushtu grammar and vocabulary and then come the poems themselves -- presented in Pushtu and English translation.

796. Benava, Abdul. Les poétesse de l'Aryana. [The Poetesses of Aryana.] Afghanistan, Vol. IX, No. 3, pp. 49-55. 1954.
Some verses (translated into French) taken from the songs of Aryan poetesses which appear in the Vedic books.
797. Benawa, Abdul Raouf. Fleurs de folk-lore afghan: hymnes nuptiaux de la littérature populaire. [Flowers of Afghan Folk-Lore: Marriage Hymns of Folk Literature.] Afghanistan, Vol. I, No. 4, pp. 44-48. 1946.
A number of quatrains in Pushtu are given in Arabic script and in translation.
798. Binava, 'Abd al-Ra'uf. Pushtani mirmani. [Pushtun Ladies.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1323 [1944]. Pp. 256.
Studies on a number of Afghan women in Pushtu.
799. Binava, 'Abd al-Ra'uf. Da Ghanamu Wazhi. [The Wheat Stalk.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1325 [1946]. Pp. 31.
A poem in Pushtu describing the crowning of Ahmad Shah.
800. *Binava, 'Abd al-Ra'uf, ed. Da Pir Muhammad Kakarr diwan. [The Divan of Pir Muhammad Kakarr.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1325 [1946]. Pp. 142.
The collected works in Pushtu of a scholar who was the first grammarian of that language and who died in 1781 A.D.
801. Binava, 'Abd al-Ra'uf. Adabi funun. [Literary Modes.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1326 [1947]. Pp. 106.
An original work in Pushtu.
802. *Binava, 'Abd al-Ra'uf, ed. Da Rahman Baba diwan. [The Divan of Rahman Baba.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1328 [1949]. Pp. 210.
The collected works in Pushtu of a member of the Mumand tribe who lived in 1632-1706 A.D. His verses are widely employed for taking auguries.

803. *Binava, 'Abd al-Ra'uf. Khushhal Khattak tseh wayi. [What Does Khushhal Khattak Say?] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1329 [1950]. Pp. 158. Selections from the national Pushtu poet emphasizing his feelings of national independence and pride.
804. Binava, 'Abd al-Ra'uf, ed. Da Kazem Khan Shayda diwan. [The Divan of Kazem Khan Shayda.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1331 [1952]. The collected works of an eighteenth century Pushtu poet.
805. Binava, 'Abd al-Ra'uf, 'Abd al-Hayy Habibi and Sayyid Qasem Rishtiya, trans. Da Darmesteter pushtu tsirrani. [The Researches of Darmesteter in Pushtu.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1326 [1947]. Pp. 112. A translation into Pushtu of Darmesteter's grammar.
806. Bivar, A. D. H. The Hephthalite Inscriptions of Uruzgan. Afghanistan, Vol. VIII, No. 4, pp. 1-4. 1953. On two inscriptions carved in Hephthalite Greek script on limestone blocks in an unknown language -- their tentative translation and possible date (around 500 A.D.).
807. Bogdanov, L. Stray Notes on Kabuli Persian. Journal and Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, New Series, Vol. XXVI, pp. 1-25. 1930. A detailed and thoroughly informed study which describes the differences between the Persian spoken in Iran and Afghanistan. Includes a lengthy vocabulary.
808. Bonelli, Luigi. Appunti fonetici sul volgare persiano di Kabul. [Phonetic Features of the Persian Vernacular of Kabul.] Annali del Reale Istituto Orientale di Napoli, Vol. I, pp. 5-14; Vol. II, pp. 24-26; Vol. IV, pp. 20-33; Vol. VIII, pp. 43-53. 1928-29, 1930, 1931, 1936. Notes on the sounds and grammar with a fairly extensive glossary of items that struck the author as dialectal peculiarities. Based on work with Afghan students in Italy.

809. Chand Kitab-i Khatti va chapi marbut bi-tarikh-i Afghanistan. [Some Manuscripts and Printed Books Connected with the History of Afghanistan.] Aryana, Vol. 12, No. 4, pp. 181-186. 1954.
An informed survey of primary and secondary sources.
810. Charpentier, Joel. Some Remarks on Pashto Etymology. Acta Orientalia, Vol. VII, pp. 180-200. 1928.
Notes on the derivation of 51 Pashto words. Georg Morgenstierne's comments follow the Charpentier article, beginning on page 198.
811. Cook, Nilla C. La terre d'Ariana. [The Land of Aryana.] Afghanistan, Vol. II, No. 1, pp. 1-6. 1947.
Unsubstantial reveries inspired by passage through Herat, Qandahar and Ghazni.
812. Cook, Nilla C. Songs of Kabul. Afghanistan, Vol. IX, No. 2, pp. 54-58. 1954.
English verses on poetic aspects of Kabul life and Afghan history.
813. Curiel, Raoul. Inscriptions de Surkh Kotal. [Inscriptions of Surkh Kotal.] Journal Asiatique, Vol. CCXLII, pp. 189-205. 1954.
A detailed study of very fragmentary inscriptions cut in Greek characters into limestone and in an unidentified eastern middle-Iranian language.
814. Da pushtu munazareh peh Kabul radio kashay. [The Prose Contest of Pushtu over Radio Kabul.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, n.d. Pp. 46.
A collection of discourses delivered in Pushtu by some sixteen officials, writers and members of the staff of Radio Kabul.
815. Darmesteter, James. Inscriptions de Caboul. [Inscriptions at Kabul.] Journal Asiatique, 8th Series, Vol. XI, pp. 491-503. 1888.
Contains the texts of inscriptions and their translations, the inscriptions being on Babar's tomb and adjacent ones.

816. *Darmesteter, James. Chants populaires des Afghans, recueillis par James Darmesteter. [Folk-Songs of the Afghans, Collected by James Darmesteter.] 2 vols. Paris: Imprimerie nationale, 1888-1890. Pp. (I) xii; (II) ccxviii, 228.
A discussion of the language, history and origin of the Afghans, followed by a study of the popular literature of the country. Songs in the categories of history, religion, story and love are given in text and in French translation.
817. Darmesteter, James. La grande inscription de Qandahar. [The Great Inscription at Qandahar.] Journal Asiatique, 8th Series, Vol. XV, pp. 195-230. 1890.
Contains a detailed record and translation of carved inscriptions in the neighborhood of Qandahar, the inscriptions of historical importance. Persian texts are given in Arabic characters. Includes bibliographical notes relating to Qandahar.
818. *Da Shams al-Din Kakarr diwan. [The Divan of Shams al-Din Kakarr.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1333 [1954]. Pp. 169.
The collected poems in Pushtu of a son of Pir Muhammad Kakarr.
819. De Croze, J. Berjane. Aryana; Chanson libre. [Aryana; Free Song.] Afghanistan, Vol. I, No. 4, pp. 18-21. 1946.
Poetry and aphorisms from the cultivated pen of the Countess de Croze.
820. Dorn, Bernhard. A Chrestomathy of the Pushtu or Afghan Language to which is Subjoined a Glossary in Afghan and English. St. Petersburg, 1847. Pp. x, 260.
Excerpts from a variety of written works with notes and glossary.
821. Ethe, Hermann. Die Tafelrunde Sultan Mahmuds und seiner unmittelbaren Nachfolger. [The Round Table of Sultan Mahmud and his Immediate Successors.] Grundriss der Iranischen Philologie, Part 1, pp. 223-233. Strasbourg: Karl J. Trubner, 1897.
An examination of the literary activity at the court of Mahmud of Ghazni, and his

successors, by a noted cataloguer of Persian manuscripts.

822. Farhadi, Abd-ul-Ghafur. *Le persan parlé en Afghanistan. Grammaire du Kaboli.* [The Spoken Persian of Afghanistan. A Grammar of Kabuli.] Paris: C. Klincksieck, 1955. Pp. 150; 44.
A mimeographed publication by a younger Afghan scholar who treats the subject more intensively than in earlier works. The second section of the work illustrates quatrains of local poetry in transliteration and translation.
823. "Feraidoun", by D. A. A. *Afghanistan*, Vol. IX, No. 2, pp. 51-53. 1954.
Feraidoun, or Taritouna, was a great hero of the Avesta who drove the Semitic conqueror from the Aryan kingdom of Peshadi and established himself as king.
824. Gablentz, H. C. von der. *Ueber die Sprache der Hazaras und Aimaks.* [On the Speech of the Hazaras and Aimaks.] *Zeitschrift der deutschen morgenlandischen Gesellschaft*, Vol. XX, pp. 326-335. 1866.
As evidence that the Aimaks and Hazaras are of Mongol origin, a short vocabulary, giving the Mongol word, its German translation and variants in Central Asian dialects. A group of sentences is treated in the same way.
825. Geiger, Wilhelm. *Die Sprache der Afghanen.* [The Language of the Afghans.] In Wilhelm Geiger and Ernst Kuhn, *Grundriss der Iranischen Philologie*, Vol. I, Part 2, pp. 201-230. Strassburg: Karl J. Trubner, 1898-1932.
Condensed description of the language, making full use of previously published books and articles.
826. Geiger, Wilhelm. *Etymologie und Lautlehre des Afghanischen.* [Etymology and Phonology of the Afghan Language.] Munich: Verlag der Akademie, 1893. Pp. 56.
Systematic exposition of the place of Pushtu phonology in the historical development of Iranian languages.

827. Gilbertson, George Waters. *The Pakkhto Idiom: A Dictionary*. 2 vols. Hertford: Stephen Austin and Sons, Ltd., 1932. Pp. (I) xv, 496; (II) 497-964; bibliography.
A most extensive English-Pushtu dictionary ("eastern dialect" only), with the meaning and usage of each word illustrated by one or more Pushtu sentences in Arabic script, transliteration and translation. The bibliography includes a list of works in and on the Pushtu language.
828. Grierson, George Abraham. *The Languages of India: Being a Reprint of the Chapter on Languages Contributed by George Abraham Grierson to the Report on the Census of India, 1901, together with the Census Statistics of Languages*. Calcutta: Office of the Superintendent of Government Printing, India, 1903. Pp. 146; maps; tables.
A study of the languages and their families. Pages 43-93 deal with the Aryan sub-family of the Indo-European family. Pushtu is treated on pages 46-47. Tables show the number of persons speaking each language.
829. Grierson, George Abraham. Part II. Dardic, or Pisacha Languages. In *Linguistic Survey of India*, Vol. VIII. Calcutta: Superintendent of Government Printing, 1921.
830. *Grierson, George Abraham, ed. *Linguistic Survey of India. Volume X. Specimens of the Languages of the Eranian Family*. Calcutta: Office of the Superintendent of Government Printing, 1921.
Maps.
Grierson both edited the volume and wrote all the descriptive material. Includes brief but highly informative introductions to Iranian languages in general and for Pushtu. Specimens and comments for over a dozen varieties of Pushtu and for two out-of-the-way Persian dialects. Good map of the distribution of Pushtu. Also contains a description of the Pamir languages (called Ghalchah) with a map showing their distribution.

831. Gordon, B. E. M., ed. Translation of the Ganj-i-Pukhto into the Khowar Dialect. By Khan Sahib Abdul Hakim Khan. Calcutta: Office of the Superintendent of Government Printing, India, 1902. Pp. 67.
A collection of tales in colloquial Pushtu.
832. Habibi, 'Abd al-Hayy. Paygham-i Shahid. [The Message of the Martyr.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1317 [1938]. Pp. 27.
The work comprises poems written by the author and dedicated to the ruler; the poems deal with contemporary problems and subjects.
833. Habibi, 'Abd al-Hayy. Da pushtu adabiyatu tarikh. [The History of Pushtu Literature.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1325 [1946]. Pp. 137.
A study of the subject in Pushtu by the then Dean of the Faculty of Literature.
834. Habibi, 'Abd al-Hayy. The Oldest Poems in Pashto, or. The Oldest Pashto Poet, Amir Krore Jahan Pahlawan. Afghanistan, Vol. I, No. 1, pp. 9-15. 1946.
A brief account of the Sori tribes is followed by a description of the subject of the article, a ruler of the Sori dynasty of the eighth century. The article closes with a translation of a short passage from an epic.
835. Hasan Khan, Ya'qub. Pushtu az nazar-i figh al-lugheh. [Pushtu from the Grammatical View Point.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1318 [1939]. Paged as 201-310.
A lithographed work in Persian.
836. Hodge, C. T. Spoken Pashto. Unit 1. Pronunciation. Washington: Foreign Service Institute, U.S. Department of State, 1954.
Excellent description, pedagogically oriented, of the phonemes of Pushtu as spoken in the Wardak region.
837. Hughes, Thomas P., ed. Ganj-i-Pukhto, or Pukhto Treasury. London: W. H. Allen and Co., 1882. Pp. lv, 128.
A reader and glossary based on the conversational usage of uneducated Pushtu speakers (eastern dialect), published as a government textbook for examinations in Pushtu.

838. Hughes, Thomas P., ed. *The Kalid-i-afgheni, Being Selections of Pushtu Prose and Poetry for the Use of Students.* Lahore: Munshi Gulab Singh and Sons, 1893. Pp. 111, 418.
Includes prose material in Pushtu from the *Ganj-i-Pushtu*, the *Tarikh-i-Mahmud-i-Ghaznavi* and the *Tarikh-i-Murassa*; also poetry from the *Qissa Shahzada Bahram*, *Diwan-i-Abdur Rahman*, *Diwan-i-Khushhal Khan* and the *Chaman-i-Benazir*; all in Pushtu. There appears to have been an edition of this collection published as early as 1872 at Peshawar and printed by the Panjab Educational Press at Lahore: it is very rare.
839. *Iqbal, Sir Mohammad. *Khushhal Khan Khattack -- the Afghan Warrior-Poet.* Islamic Culture, Vol. II, pp. 485-494. Hyderabad, 1928.
The renowned poet and philosopher of modern Islam steps out of his field and borrows the efforts of another scholar. Observations on the seventeenth century poet are followed by examples taken from Raverty's translations (see no. 915). Verses quoted include striking characterizations of the Afghans, Persians, Hazaras, etc.
840. Iqbal, Muhammad. *Musafir.* [The Traveller.] Lahore: Gilani, 1313 [1934]. Pp. 217.
A lithographed account in Persian verse by the noted poet and reformer of Islam. The work deals with a visit made to Kabul in 1933 and includes poetry written on that occasion.
841. Jan, Qazi Ahmad. *How to Speak Pushtu.* Lahore, 1917. Pp. 109.
Morgenstierne describes this work as "small, but very useful".
842. Jarring, Gunnar. *Studien zu einer osttürkischen Lautlehre.* [Studies in an East Turkestan Phonology.] Lund: Borelius, 1933. Pp. 1,53; facsimile of manuscript fragment.
Part I is a technical phonological study of the East Turki dialect. Part II contains texts in Turkish script, footnoted and explained in German; and transliterated texts with translations in German on the facing pages.

843. Jarring, Gunnar. The Uzbek Dialect of Qilich (Russian Turkestan). With Texts and Glossary. Lund: Lunds universitets arsskrift, N.F. Ard. 1, Vol. 33, No. 3, pp. 1, 56; list of works quoted. 1937.
The author (who spent four months in Kashmir collecting his material) discusses first the divisions and sub-divisions of the Uzbek dialects, then, concentrating on that of Qilich, explains briefly some points of phonetics and grammar. The texts -- one folk-tale and two poems (transliterated) -- are translated into English. The glossary follows the translations.
844. Jarring, Gunnar. Uzbek Texts from Afghan Turkestan with Glossary. Lund: Lund universitets arsskrift, N.F. Ard. 1., Vol. 34, No. 2, pp. iii, 246; list of works quoted. 1938.
This is a series of eighteen stories, three miscellaneous texts and some proverbs, all given in transliteration and translated into English. There is a large glossary and an index of the supposed non-iranized equivalents to the iranized words appearing in the glossary. The dialect represented is the Uzbek speech of the town of Andkhui.
845. Khadem, Qiyam al-Din. Bayazid Rushan. [Bayazid Rushan.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1324 [1945]. Pp. 164.
An account in Pushtu of an eighteenth century Sufi who opposed the Moghuls and whose sect was attacked by Akhund Darvizeh Ningarhari (see no. 592).
846. Khadem, Qiyam al-Din. Ruhi Goluneh. [Wild Flower.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1326 [1947]. Pp. 152.
An original work in Pushtu.
847. Khadem, Qiyam al-Din. Da pushtu keli. [The Pushtu Key.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1327 [1948]. Pp. 62.
One of a series designed for the use of government officials engaged in learning Pushtu.
848. Khalili, Khalilullah. Muntakhabat-i ash'ar. [Selections of Poetry.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1333 [1954]. Pp. 83.
Selections representing a number of

contemporary Afghan poets who write in Persian.

849. Khalili, Khalilullah. Fayz-i quds. [Divine Grace.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1334 [1955]. Pp. 102.
The text, in Persian, is a study of Persian poetry by a contemporary Afghan scholar and former secretary of the Council of Ministers.
850. Khan, Qazi Rahimullah. The Modern Pushto Instructor. Peshawar, 1938.
851. Kohzad, Ahmad Ali. Alexandre en Afghanistan. Piece en quatre actes. [Alexander in Afghanistan. A Play in Four Acts.] Afghanistan, Vol. I, No. 3, pp. 10-23; No. 4, pp. 1-17. 1946.
Alexander meets local chieftains who tell him of their habits and customs.
852. Kohzad, Ahmad Ali. Drama of Islam: A Comedy. Afghanistan, Vol. IV, No. 1, pp. 45-67. 1949.
A turgid, involved description of a pageant in which colonization, the new nation of Pakistan and the Afghan tribes are intermingled.
853. Kohzad, Ahmad Ali. Parwati: jeune montagnarde de la région de Gomal. [Parwati: A Young Mountain Woman of the Gomal Region.] Afghanistan, Vol. VII, No. 1, pp. 42-49. 1952.
The Aryan legend of a beautiful princess and her lover who had to seek his fortune.
854. Kohzad, Ahmad Ali. Zarir et Yatkazarizan. [Zarir and Yatkazarizan.] Afghanistan, Vol. VIII, No. 1, pp. 53-59. 1953.
On the Aryan hero Zarir, younger brother of the Bactrian ruler Aspah, and the epic of his deeds, Yatkazarizan.
855. Kohzad, Ahmad Ali. Mawlana Djallal-ud-Din Balkhi. [Maulana Jalal al-Din Balkhi.] Afghanistan, Vol. VIII, No. 1, pp. 60-63. 1953.
Commemorating the 700th anniversary of his death, a biography of an Islamic mystic and philosopher of the thirteenth century A.D. (see no 856).

856. Kohzad, Ahmad 'Ali, ed. *Guldasteh-yi 'ishq*. [Nosegay of Love.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1331 [1953]. Pp. 14.
A commemorative souvenir in Persian to mark the 700th anniversary of Maulana Jalal al-Din Balkhi.
857. Kohzad, Mohammad Nabi. *Afghanistan Crocevia dell'Asia*. [Afghanistan, Crossroads of Asia.] *Afghanistan*, Vol. VI, No. 2, pp. 40-43. 1951.
An appreciation of Caspani and Cagnacci's *Afghanistan Crocevia dell'Asia* (see no. 19), quoting the Preface, by the Italian Plenipotentiary in Afghanistan, in full.
858. Kohzad, Mohammad Nabi. *Akbar Nameh*. *Afghanistan*, Vol. VI, No. 4, pp. 59-61. 1951.
The announcement of a book, a collection of poetry, concerned with the past 150 years of Afghan history.
859. Kohzad, Mohamad Nabi. *Un nouvel ouvrage "Légendes et coutumes afghanes"*. [A New Work "Afghan Legends and Customs".] *Afghanistan*, Vol. IX, No. 1, pp. 55-57. 1954.
A note on the appearance of *Légendes et coutumes afghanes* (see no. 467), containing a mention of the Hackins' work in Afghanistan and a list of the book's contents.
860. *Kratkii afgansko-russkii slovar'*. Sostavil P. B. Zudin. Pod redaktsiei chlena-korrespondenta AK. SSSR. Prof. E. E. Bertel'sa. [Short Afghan-Russian Dictionary. Compiled by P. B. Zudin. Edited by the Corresponding Member of the Academy of the U.S.S.R. Professor E. E. Bertel's.] Moscow: Gosudarstvennoe izdatel'stvo inostrannykh i natsional'nykh slovarei, 1950. Pp. 568.
A very useful work. The material is up-to-date and there is a valuable grammatical sketch. Based in part on native Afghan dictionaries: Pushtu entries given in Arabic script and in Cyrillic transliteration.

861. Kratkii voennyi persidsko-russkii slovar's
prilozheniem voennogo slovaria Kabuli.
Sostavili L. S. Peisikov, N. P. Savchenko,
S. D. Smirnov. Pod. red. N. P. Savchenko.
Okolo 10,000 slov i terminov. [Short Persian-
Russian Military Dictionary with a
Supplementary Military Glossary in the Kabuli
Language.] Moscow: Gosudarstvennoe
izdatel'stvo inostrannykh i natsional'nykh
slovarei, 1954. Pp. 334.
862. Kushkaki, Burhan al-Din. Peh pateh da pattu
platenay. [In Secrecy To Search for Secrets.]
Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1318 [1939]. Pp. 272.
An original work in Pushtu.
863. Leech, R. A Vocabulary of the Language of the
Moghal Aimaks. Journal of the Royal Asiatic
Society of Bengal, Vol. VII, pp. 785-787. 1838.
A short vocabulary, with a few sentences
(all transliterated) translated into
English.
864. Leech, R. Grammar of the Pashto or Afghanee.
Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Vol.
VIII, pp. 1-16. 1839.
865. Lentz, Wolfgang. Ein Lateinalphabet für das
Paschto. [A Latin Alphabet for Pushtu.]
Berlin: A. Reine, 1937. Pp. 12.
A technical study of little apparent
practical value.
866. Lorimer, David Lockhart Robertson. Pashtu Part I.
Syntax of Colloquial Pashtu, with Chapters on
Persian and Indian Elements in the Modern
Languages, by Major D. L. R. Lorimer. Oxford:
The Clarendon Press, 1915.
In spite of the title the book is a complete
grammar (of "Northeastern Pushtu"), not just
a study of syntax. The alphabet is explained,
but the bulk of the book uses only
transliteration. Part II, which was to deal
with historical matters, never appeared.

867. Lorimer, David Lockhart Robertson. *The Phonology of the Bakhtiari, Badakhshani, and Madaglashti Dialects of Modern Persian. With Vocabularies.* London: Royal Asiatic Society, 1922. Pp. xi, 205.
Part II on the Badakhshani and Madaglashti dialects, pages 127-205, contains material on the phonology and morphology, brief sample texts and a vocabulary of the dialect of Persian spoken in the northeastern corner of Afghanistan. The author, a member of the Foreign and Political Department of the Government of India, collected the material in the field.
868. Lorimer, J. G. *Grammar and Vocabulary of Waziri Pashto.* Calcutta: Office of the Superintendent of Government Printing, India, 1902. Pp. x, 345.
The only extensive treatment of a dialect as such (other than Peshawar or Qandahar) without reference to the literary norm.
869. Majmu'eh-yi ash'ar-i Vajid. *Baksh-i chaharum.* [A Collection of Poems by Vajid. Part Four.] (Fayzabad): Matba'eh-yi Badakhshahan, 1332 [1953]. Pp. 110.
A collection of modern Persian poetry in the dialect of the region.
870. *Masse, Henri. *L'Académie afghane et ses publications. Appendice: La presse en Afghanistan. [The Afghan Academy and its Publications. Appendix: The Press in Afghanistan.]* *Revue des Études Islamiques*, Vol. XIII, pp. 180-199. 1939.
On the occasion of the opening of the ninth year of publication of the periodical Kabul a French scholar reviews the work of the sponsoring academy. Notices of publications issued by the Academy are followed by summaries of articles on education, music and folklore from Kabul and, finally, by a list of newspapers and periodicals which have appeared in Afghanistan.
871. *Maylon, F. H. *Some Current Pushtu Folk Stories.* *Memoirs of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, Vol. III, pp. 355-405. Calcutta, 1913.
Some ten Pushtu folk stories are given in translation by a British officer; the

selection illustrates varieties of the dialects of the Orakzai, Afridi and Yusufzai ethnic elements.

872. *Morgenstierne, Georg. Report on a Linguistic Mission to Afghanistan. Oslo: H. Aschehoug and Co., 1926. Pp. 100.
The publication is Volume I-2 in Series C of the Instituttet for Sammenlignende Kulturforskning. Includes remarks on Pushtu and Persian spoken in Afghanistan and more detailed treatment of several languages of northeastern Afghanistan. The highly technical nature of the study is somewhat alleviated by the presence of an unusual and valuable bibliography, a linguistic sketch map of northeastern Afghanistan, and a sketch map of Pashai dialect boundaries. The author visited the area in 1924.
873. Morgenstierne, Georg. An Etymological Vocabulary of Pashto. Oslo: I kom. hos Jacob Dybwad, 1927. Pp. 120.
Restricted chiefly to words for which cognates can be found in Indo-Iranian languages, and includes a few loanwords where they "present phonetic features of interest".
874. Morgenstierne, Georg and James A. Lloyd. Notes on the Pronunciation of Pashto (Dialect of the Hazara District.) Bulletin of the Society of Oriental Studies, London Institute, Vol. 5, pp. 53-63. 1928.
Careful, phonetic description of the speech of an informant in England, with IPA transcriptions of the examples.
875. Morgenstierne, Georg. Indo-Iranian Frontier Languages. I. Parachi and Ormuri. Oslo: H. Aschehoug and Co., 1929. Pp. 419.
The publication is Volume XI in Series B of the Instituttet for Sammenlignende Kulturforskning. It includes a grammar and phonology for each language, with transliterated and translated texts of stories and poems, and vocabularies.

876. Morgenstierne, Georg. The Language of the Ashkun Kafirs. Norsk Tidsskrift for Sprogvidenskap, Vol. II, pp. 192-289. 1929.
The possible origins of the language, a grammar and texts, transliterated, with interlinear translations. A lengthy vocabulary defines words and gives corresponding words in other languages and dialects.
877. Morgenstierne, Georg. The Wanetsi Dialect of Pashto. Norsk Tidsskrift for Sprogvidenskap, Vol. IV, pp. 156-175. 1931.
This dialect of Pushtu is so divergent that it probably should be regarded as a separate language.
878. Morgenstierne, Georg. Report on a Linguistic Mission to North-Western India. Oslo: H. Aschehoug and Co., 1932. Pp. 76; maps.
The publication is Volume III-1 in Series C of the Instituttet for Sammenlignende Kulturforskning. The work was carried on in 1929, principally in Chitral but with the employment of cross-border informants on such languages spoken within Afghanistan as Tirahi, Ashkun, Pashai, Waigeli and Prasun. One map of the region north of the Kabul River indicated language localities on both sides of the frontier.
879. Morgenstierne, Georg. Additional Notes on Ashkun. Norsk Tidsskrift for Sprogvidenskap, Vol. VII, pp. 56-115. 1934.
Additions to, and corrections of, The Language of the Ashkun Kafirs (see no. 876), with texts and vocabulary.
880. Morgenstierne, Georg. Notes on Tirahi. Acta Orientalia, Vol. XII, pp. 161-189. 1934.
A few additions and corrections to the knowledge of Tirahi, with vocabulary.
881. Morgenstierne, Georg. Note on the Khetrani Dialect of Lahnda. Acta Orientalia, Vol. XIII, pp. 173-175. 1934.
A short list of words collected from a Khetran whom the author met briefly.

882. Morgenstierne, Georg. Indo-Iranian Frontier Languages. II. Iranian Pamir Languages (Yidgha-Munji, Sangliche-Ishkashmi, and Wakhi). Oslo: H. Aschehoug and Co., 1938. Pp. xxiv, 630; map.
The publication is Volume XXXV of Series B of the Instituttet for Sammenlignende Kulturforskning. The author covers phonology, morphology texts and a comparative vocabulary of these little-known languages. Includes references to all previously published studies.
883. Morgenstierne, Georg. Archaisms and Innovations in Pashto Morphology. Norsk Tidsskrift for Sprogvidenskap, Vol. XII, pp. 88-114. 1940.
884. Morgenstierne, Georg. Indo-Iranian Frontier Languages. III. The Pashai Language. 2. Texts and Translations. With Comparative Notes on Pashai Folktales by Reidar Th. Christiansen. Oslo: H. Aschehoug and Co., 1944. Pp. xxxviii, 304.
The publication is Volume XL of Series B of the Instituttet for Sammenlignende Kulturforskning. Pashai, belonging to the Dardic group of Indo-Aryan languages, is spoken in the hill country northeast of Kabul. Collected in 1924, the prose examples are of five dialects and stress fairy tales. Some fifteen dialects are represented in examples of poetry, in which poems of vendetta predominate over the epic and lyric.
885. Morgenstierne, Georg. The Language of the Prasun Kafirs. Norsk Tidsskrift for Sprogvidenskap, Vol. XV, pp. 188-334. 1949.
886. *Muhammad Hotak ibn Da'ud Khan. Puteh Khazaneh. [The Secret Treasury.] 'Abd al-Hayy Habibi, ed. Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1323 [1944]. Pp. 290.
In this work written in Pushtu in 1729 A.D. the author gives biographies of some fifty-one contemporaries and traces the development of Pushtu poetry from earlier periods.

887. *Mumand, Muhammad Gol. Pushtu sind ya'ni awwalin qamus afgheni. [Pushtu Stream, or The First Afghan Dictionary.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1316 [1937]. Pp. (I) 399; (II) 366.
Two volumes in Pushtu bound as a single volume.
888. Mumand, Muhammad Gol. Da pushtu da zhebay liyareh. [The Path of the Pushtu Language.] Balkh, 1317 [1938]. Pp. 239, 156.
A grammar of the language in Pushtu.
889. Mumand, Muhammad Gol. Melli Hindara. [National Mirror.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi.
A collection of stories about the courage of the Afghans.
890. Najaf 'Ali Khan. Tuhfeh-yi Amaniye. [Gift to Aman(ullah).] Lahore: Karimi, (1924). Pp. 72.
A lithographed poem in Persian celebrating the accession to the throne of Amir Amanullah.
891. Najib-ullah. Abouraihan Al-Beiruni and his Time. Afghanistan, Vol. VI, No. 1, pp. 17-27. 1951.
About a phenomenal scholar at the court of Sultan Mahmud.
892. Najib-Ullah Khan. Speech Delivered by Dr. Najib-Ullah Khan. Afghanistan, Vol. VI, No. 4, pp. 52-58. 1951.
On the importance of the Urdu language and the Khorasan / school of poetry in Afghan-Indian cultural relations.
893. Nuri, Muhammad Gol, ed. Da pushtu istilahat aw muhawari. [The Colloquial Expressions Used in Conversation.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1320 [1941]. Pp. 392.
Expressions in Pushtu arranged under alphabetical headings.
894. *Nuri, Muhammad Gol. Mataluneh. [Proverbs.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1327 [1948]. Pp. 156.
Arranged in alphabetical order are some 1900 popular proverbs and sayings in Pushtu.

895. Olfat, Gol Pacha. Loghawi tsiraneh. [Philological Research.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1321 [1942]. Pp. 84.
A work in Pushtu which traces the origin of root words of that language to Sanskrit.
896. Olfat, Gol Pacha. Ali afkar. [The Great Thoughts.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1327 [1948]. Pp. 58.
A collection of Pushtu poetry.
897. Olfat, Gol Pacha. Tseh likal ya lik puheh. [Writing and the Art of Writing.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1328 [1949]. Pp. 96.
A study in Pushtu.
898. Olfat, Gol Pacha. Adabi bahsuneh. [Literary Topics.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1332 [1953]. Pp. 132.
A contemporary work in Pushtu.
899. Panj ganj. [Five Treasures.] Kabul: Manzum 'amm-i barqi paris, 1353 [1934]. Pp. 72.
A lithographed edition of the very popular and frequently reproduced school text in Persian. Contains poetry and passages on religion and ethics from such sources as Sa'di, the Mahmud-nameh, the Pand-nameh of 'Attar and the Nam-i haqq.
900. Pasarlani mosha'areh. [Poetry on Spring.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, n.d. Pp. 32.
Short selections of Pushtu by more than a score of contemporaries.
901. Pazhwak, Abdur-Rahman. The Lovers of Dilaram, Translated by Abdusstar Shalizi. Afghanistan, Vol. I, No. 2, pp. 35-45. 1946.
A romantic and tragic tale of young love: no indication of a literary source.
902. Penzl, Herbert. On the Cases of the Afghan (Pashto) Noun. Word, Vol. 6, pp. 70-73. 1950.
A study of the three Pushtu cases: direct, oblique and vocative.

903. Penzl, Herbert. Afghan Descriptions of the Afghan (Pashto) Verb. Journal of the American Oriental Society, Vol. 71, pp. 97-110. 1951.
An analysis of the descriptions of the verb form as they appear in native grammars of Pushtu.
904. Penzl, Herbert. Orthography and Phonemes in Pashto (Afghan). Journal of the American Oriental Society, Vol. 74, pp. 74-81. 1954.
Study of the correlation between Pushtu orthography and phonemes, with valuable comments on dialect differences and views of the native grammarians.
905. *Penzl, Herbert. A Grammar of Pashto: A Descriptive Study of the Dialect of Kandahar, Afghanistan. Washington: American Council of Learned Societies, 1955. Pp. 169.
Material collected by the author, an American linguist, at Qandahar in 1948 forms the basis of a grammar in which structure is emphasized. Very useful introduction on the present status of the language.
906. *Plowden, Trevor Chichele, trans. Translation of the Kalid-i-afghani, the Text Book for the Pakkhto Examination, with Notes Lahore: Munshi Gulab Singh and Sons, (2nd edition) 1893. Pp. 427; genealogical tables.
A translation of the texts edited by Thomas P. Hughes (see no. 838).
907. Popay Ressen, by H. L. O. Afghanistan, Vol. IX, No. 2, pp. 48-50. 1954.
On a description in the Avesta of a mountain chain known to the Aryans as Popai Ressen, and to the Greeks as Parepamisus.
908. Pushtani arman. [The Desire of the Pushtuns.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1334 [1955]. Pp. 111.
An anthology of some sixty examples of patriotic and inspirational poetry in Pushtu by both earlier and contemporary writers.

909. *Pushtu qamus. [Pushtu Dictionary.] 2 vols.
Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1331-1333 [1952-1954]. Pp. 995.
A very valuable Pushtu-Persian dictionary.
910. Rafiq, Muhammad. Dweh sareh mayen wrunneh.
[Two Loving Brothers.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1318 [1939]. Pp. 140.
A work in Pushtu.
911. Rahmani, Magdalene. Rabea-i-balkhi (Afghan Poetess). Afghanistan, Vol. II, No. 3, pp. 17-21. 1947.
An account of the tragic life of the tenth century poetess, with one sample of her verse.
912. Rahmani, Mageh. Pardeh-nishinan-i sukhanguy.
[Concealed Eloquence.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1331 [1952]. Pp. 94.
An anthology of Persian prose and poetry from various periods.
913. Rahmany, Magdalina. Deux poétesses afghanes du XIIIe siècle. [Two Afghan Poetesses of the Thirteenth Century.] Afghanistan, Vol. VII, No. 1, pp. 39-41. 1952.
Short biographies of Aaicha, an Afghan court poetess, and Mahjoube, a very gifted woman.
914. *Raverty, Henry George, ed. The Gulshan-i-Roh: Being Selections, Prose and Poetical, in the Pushto, or Afghan Language. Ed. by Captain H. G. Raverty. London: Longman, Green, Longman and Roberts, 1860. Pp. viii, 408.
This "Mountain Bouquet" contains what the editor considered to be the most characteristic examples of the greater writers of Pushtu poetry and prose.
915. *Raverty, Henry George, trans. Selections from the Poetry of the Afghans, from the XVth to the XIXth Century, Literally Translated from the Original Pushtoo; ... London: William and Norgate, 1867.
The translation of the collection, Gulshan-i-Roh, made by the same author (see no. 914).

916. Raverty, Henry George. A Grammar of the Puk'hto, Pus'hto, or Language of the Afghans. London: William and Norgate, 1867. Pp. x, 204. Attempts to include all dialects, but based chiefly on literary works. Contains a lengthy introduction. Now antiquated. The first edition appeared in 1855 and the second in 1860.
917. Raverty, Henry George. A Dictionary of the Pukhto, Pushto, or Language of the Afghans; ... London: William and Norgate, 1867. Pp. xxiv, columns 1166. The second edition of this work.
918. Rishtin, Sadiqullah. Da pushtu da adab tarikh. [The History of Pushtu Literature.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1325 [1946]. Pp. 190. A history of this literature written in Pushtu.
919. Rishtin, Sadiqullah. Da pushtu ishtiqaquneh aw terkibuneh. [The Derivatives and Compounds of Pushtu.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1326 [1947]. Pp. 94. An important work in Pushtu.
920. Rishtin, Sadiqullah. Pushtu keli. [The Pushtu Key.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1326 [1947]. Pp. 59. One of a series of Pushtu grammars designed for the use of government officials engaged in learning Pushtu.
921. Rishtin, Sadiqullah. Pushtu gramar. [Pushtu Grammar.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1327 [1948]. Pp. 184. A grammar in Pushtu with English headings for the subdivisions of the text.
922. Rishtin, Sadiqullah. Naway Zhwand. [The New Life.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1330 [1951]. Pp. 181. A work dealing with Pushtunistan and written in Pushtu.

923. Rishtin, Sadiqullah, ed. Da Abd al-Hamid Mumand diwan. [The Divan of Abd al-Hamid Mumand.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1331 [1952]. Pp. 154.
The work of a Pushtu poet who was active in 1725 A.D.: this Divan is known also as the Dur-o-Marjan.
924. Rishtin, Sadiqullah and Gholam Rahman Jarar, ed. Pushtu qesi. [Pushtu Stories.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1331 [1952]. Pp. 164.
A collection of stories in Pushtu.
925. *Rishtin, Sadiqullah, ed. Da Baha'i Jan Kolliyat. [The Collected Works of Bahai Jan.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1332 [1953]. Pp. 134.
The poetry in Pushtu of Bahai Jan Sahibzadeh, now living at Candahar.
926. *Rishtin, Sadiqullah, ed. Baz nameh da Khushkhal Khan Khattak. [The Book of Falconry of Khushkhal Khan Khattak.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1332 [1954]. Pp. 67.
An edition of one of the major works of the Afghan national poet, a mathnawi in Pushtu.
927. Roos-Keppel, Sir George Olof. A Manual of Pushtu, by Captain G. Roos-Keppel ... and Qazi Abdul Ghani Khan ... Assisted by Sahibzada Abdul Qayum.... London: S. Low, Marston and Company, Ltd., 1901. Pp. xii, 301.
(For comment see no. 929.)
928. *Roos-Keppel, George Olof, trans. Translation of the Ganj-e-Pakhtu. Lahore: Anglo-Sanskrit Press, 1905. Pp. 94.
Rare English translation of the "Pakhtu Treasury" composed by Ahmad Maulavi.
929. Roos-Keppel, George Olof. A Manual of Pushtu, by Major G. Roos-Keppel ... and Qazi Abdul Ghani Khan London: Oxford University Press, 1943. Pp. xii, 310.
A contemporary reworking of the manual first published in 1901. Based on actual usage, written and spoken, of Peshawar. Includes a grammar, sections on composition and exercises, and a large collection of useful colloquial sentences. No transliteration.

930. Saldjouqui, Fekri. Ostad Banay Heravi.
Afghanisten, Vol. IX, No. 3, pp. 18-21. 1954.
On a famous poet, musician, mathematician,
astrologer and architect, native of Herat.
931. Saleh, Muhammad Khan. Khud amuz-i pushtu.
[Pushtu Self-Taught.] Qandahar, 1313 [1934].
932. Shibli, Nu'mani. Da sirat al-nabi mustatab kitab.
[The Book of the Biography of the Prophet.]
Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1326 [1947]. Pp. 448.
A translation of the well-known Arabic work
into Pushtu by Burhan al-Din Kushkaki.
933. Sokolova, V. S. Pamir jazyki. [Pamir Languages.]
In Ocerki po fonetike iranskix jasykov, II,
pp. 81-240. Moscow: Izd. Akad. Nauk., 1953.
934. Stern, S. M. À propos de l'inscription juive de
l'Afghanistan. [Concerning the Hebrew
Inscription of Afghanistan.] Journal Asiatique,
Vol. 237, pp. 47-49. 1949.
Concerns an inscription of 739 A.D.; its
probable arrangement, with a reproduction
and translation.
935. Tarzi, Mahmud, trans. Siyahet dar jaww-i hava.
[Trip in the Skies.] Kabul: 'Inayet, 1331
[1912]. Pp. 219.
A translation into Persian of Jules Verne's
Trip to the Moon.
936. Tarzi, Mahmud, trans. Jazireh-yi pinhan. [The
Mysterious Island.] Kabul: 'Inayet, 1332 [1913].
Pp. 479.
A translation into Persian of the work of the
same title by Jules Verne.
937. Tarzi, Mahmud. Rauzeh-yi hikam. [The Garden of
Wise Sayings.] Kabul: 'Inayet, 1331 [1913].
Pp. 158.
A collection of political, moral and literary
essays in the Persian language.
938. Tarzi, Mahmud. Az har dahan sukhani va az har chaman
samani. [From Every Mouth a Word and from Every
Garden a Jasmine.] Kabul: 'Inayet, 1331 [1913].
Pp. 268.
A lithographed work containing a variety of
noteworthy selections in Persian prose and
poetry.

939. Trumpp, E. Die Verwandtschaftsverhältnisse des
Pasto. [The Relationships of Pushtu.]
Zeitschrift der deutschen morgenländischen
Gesellschaft, Vol. XXI, pp. 10-155;
Vol. XXIII, pp. 1-93. 1867, 1869.
940. Trumpp, E. Grammar of the Pasto or Language of
the Afghans. London and Tübingen: Trubner and
Co., 1873.
Sometimes regarded as the standard grammar,
it is based exclusively on literary sources
with no indication of current spoken usage.
The presentation is extremely scholarly with
a great parade of philological learning, but
the author's comparative and historical
conclusions are in large part erroneous.
941. Vajid, Muhammad Qasim. Marg-i Farhad. [Death of
Farhad.] Fayzabad: Matba'eh-yi Badakhshan,
1331 [1952]. Pp. 64.
The familiar tale, in Persian, of Khosrow,
Farhad and Shirin.

IX. ART AND ARCHAEOLOGY

Historical monuments and sites; excavation
reports and publications; history of art
and architecture; numismatics

In this section the majority of the titles reflect the work of la Délégation archéologique française en Afghanistan. In 1921 the French government secured a virtual monopoly of archaeological excavation in the country and the work, which began the following year, has gone steadily forward. Numerous volumes and many more articles reflect work at Buddhist and Moslem sites: the listing of this material is not exhaustive. Within recent years the ancient sites of the country have been opened to scholars from other countries and some indications of this fact appear in articles listed. The steadily increasing concern of the Afghans with their own cultural and artistic heritage finds expression in the numerous articles which have appeared in the periodical Afghanistan: many of them were initially written for Kabul or Aryana.

Given the fact that material on Afghan numismatics is scattered and relatively unknown, a special effort was made to collect pertinent references on this subject.

942. Alvad, Thomas and Lennart Edelberg. The Nuristani Harp. Afghanistan, Vol. VIII, No. 3, pp. 34-44; map. 1953.
A description of the harp found among the Safid Push Kafirs; its relation to other primitive harps, with a speculation that this may be the forerunner of the Sumerian harp.
943. Auboyer, Jeannine. Joseph Hackin (1886-1941): In Memoriam. Afghanistan, Vol. V, No. 3, pp. 1-9; bibliography. 1950.
A biographical sketch, an appreciation of Hackin's archaeological work and a tribute to the man himself.

944. Barger, Evert. Opening a Rich New Field of Archaeological Research in Central Asia: The Pioneer Exploration of the Oxus Territories in Northern Afghanistan by the First British Expedition in that Country. Illustrated London News, pp. 682-683. April 22, 1939.
A brief account of an exploratory expedition to investigate mounds that may contain Greek cities, with photographs of the mounds and artifacts. By the leader of the expedition, a lecturer in the University of Bristol.
945. Barger, Evert. Some Problems of Central Asian Exploration. Geographical Journal, Vol. CIII, Nos. 1/2, pp. 1-16; map. 1944.
On the difficulties of dating and correlating archaeological evidence into an adequate history of early Afghanistan. The author sees promise in the finds in Bactria.
946. Barger, Evert. Exploration of Ancient Sites in Northern Afghanistan. Geographical Journal, Vol. XCIII, pp. 377-398; map. 1945.
Summary account of travels made in 1938 in the region of the Oxus valley in Northeastern Afghanistan, with descriptions of archaeological sites studied by the French mission.
947. Barthoux, J. Les institutions françaises en Afghanistan, écoles et travaux archéologiques. [The French Institutions in Afghanistan, Schools and Archaeological Undertakings.] L'Europe Nouvelle, No. 569, pp. 16-17. 1929.
948. *Barthoux, J. Les fouilles de Hadda. Figures et figurines. [Excavations at Hadda. Figures and Figurines.] Paris and Brussels; Les Éditions G. Van Oest, 1930.
Is in the series: Mémoires de la Délégation archéologique française en Afghanistan, tome IV, 3ème partie. The album of 112 plates illustrates nearly 500 pieces of sculpture excavated at Hadda.

949. *Barthoux, J. Les fouilles de Hadca. Stupas et sites. [Excavations at Hadca. Stupas and Sites.] Paris and Brussels: Les Editions G. Van Oest, 1933. Pp. 213.
Is in the series: Mémoires de la Délégation archéologique française en Afghanistan, tome IV, 1ère and 2ème partie. Descriptions of the stupas studied by the author together with analysis and classification of types of these monuments.
950. Biography of Some Members of the Danish Mission. Afghanistan, Vol. III, No. 3, pp. 38-42. 1948.
Sketches, with photographs, of four of the members and brief lists of their publications.
951. Bivar, A. D. H. Fire-Altars of the Sasanian Period at Balkh. Journal of the Warburg and Courtauld Institute, Vol. 17, pp. 182-183. London, 1954.
952. Byron, Robert. The Shrine of Khwaja Abu Nasr Parsa at Balkh. Bulletin of the American Institute for Persian Art and Archaeology, Vol. IV, No. 1, pp. 12-14. New York, 1935.
Summary description of the damaged late fifteenth century structure and brief mention of the saintly figure there enshrined.
953. *Byron, Robert. The Road to Oxiana. London: Macmillan and Co., Ltd., 1937. Pp. 341.
By the late British scholar of history and the arts. One third of the book is a polished travelogue of Northern and Eastern Afghanistan in 1934, with excellent accounts of important architectural monuments. A second edition appeared in 1950.
954. Casal, Jean Marie. Mundigak: Une site de l'âge du bronze en Afghanistan. [Mundigak: A Bronze Age Site in Afghanistan.] Afghanistan, Vol. VII, No. 4, pp. 41-48. 1952.
The excavation of the mound, with an enumeration of the finds at each level.
955. Caspani, P. E. "Lahore-Delhi". Afghanistan, Vol. I, No. 1, pp. 39-40. 1946.
Locates the site of ancient Gorydale and points out its latter day derivation in local speech.

956. Caspani, P. E. The Walls of Kabul. Afghanistan, Vol. I, No. 2, pp. 31-34. 1946.
A tour of these walls, supplemented by historical data.
957. Caspani, P. E. Les premiers contacts entre la Chine et l'Afghanistan et les origines de la Route de la Soie. [The First Contacts between China and Afghanistan and the Origins of the Silk Route.] Afghanistan, Vol. I, No. 3, pp. 30-35. 1946.
Deals with the contacts established in the second century A.D. as reflected by Chinese writers.
958. Caspani, P. E. "La promenade archéologique de Kaboul". ["The Archaeological Tour of Kabul".] Afghanistan, Vol. I, No. 4, pp. 35-43. 1946.
Describes ancient remains and monuments to be seen within a distance of 10 kilometers from Kabul and along the main highway towards Jalalabad.
959. Caspani, P. E. "Le Nau-Bahur de Balkh". ["The Nau-Bahur of Balkh".] Afghanistan, Vol. II, No. 1, pp. 45-50. 1947.
Summary description of the most conspicuous ruins of ancient Balkh.
960. Choukour, Simonne. Exposition de peinture de la Société "All India Fine Arts and Crafts". [Exhibition of Painting of the "All India Fine Arts and Crafts" Society.] Afghanistan, Vol. IV, No. 2, pp. 52-57. 1949.
Description, commentary and illustrations give ample coverage to an exposition.
961. *Combaz, Gisbert. L'Inde et l'Orient Classique. 2 vols. Paris: Libraire orientaliste Paul Geuthner, 1937. Pp. (I) 264; (II) 165 plates.
An exhaustive examination of the influences of Indian and late classical art upon each other, with many illustrations of art objects and monuments from within the limits of Afghanistan.

962. Combe, E., J. Sauvaget, G. Wiet and others, eds.
 Répertoire chronologique d'épigraphie arabe.
 [Chronological Inventory of Arabic Epigraphy.]
 13 vols. Cairo: Imprimerie de l'Institut
 français d'archéologie orientale. 1931-1945.
 (I) Moslem years 1-243; (II) 243-285; (II) 285-
 320; (IV) 320-354; (V) 354-386; (VI) 386-425;
 (VII) 425-485; (VIII) 485-550; (IX) 550-601;
 (X) 601-626; (XI:1) 627-636; (XI:2) 637-653;
 (XII) 653-680; (XIII) 680-705.
 An invaluable work containing the texts of
 inscriptions in Arabic script and with
 translations into French.
963. *Curiel, Raoul and Daniel Schlumberger. Trésors
 monétaires d'Afghanistan. [Monetary Treasures of
 Afghanistan.] Paris: Imprimerie Nationale, 1953.
 Pp. 130.
 The publication is Volume XIV of the Mémoires
 de la Délégation archéologique française en
 Afghanistan and deals with three hoards of
 early coins found in that country. One was of
 Greek coins from the Achaemenid period, the
 second of Indian, Greek and Indo-Greek coins
 of the fourth century B.C. to the third century
 A.D., and the third of a collection of
 Sasanian and Kushano-Sasanian coins of utmost
 scholarly importance. The work concludes with
 a complete list of the Sasanian and Kushano-
 Sasanian coins found in Afghanistan and with
 a list of historical sources relating to the
 city of Kabul.
964. Dames, M. Longworth. Coins of the Durrani. The
 Numismatic Chronicle, 3rd Series, Vol. VIII,
 pp. 325-363; plate. London, 1888.
 A short account of the kings of the Durrani
 dynasty and their mints and coins. The
 paper includes a series of Persian couplets
 taken from the coins, a chronological table
 of the dynasty, a list of the kings, a
 genealogical table, a catalogue of coins and
 an index of mints. Addenda and corrigenda to
 the article appear in The Numismatic
 Chronicle, 3rd Series, Vol. IX, 1889.

965. De Croze, Joel. Les empires afghans des Indes et leur style architectural. [The Afghan Empires of India and their Architectural Style.] Afghanistan, Vol. II, No. 1, pp. 7-15; No. 2, pp. 1-7. 1947.
A visitor to Afghanistan searches for architectural prototypes of structures erected in India. Then interest switches to the monuments erected in India under the Afghan kings.
966. *Deydier, Henri. Contribution a l'étude de l'art du Gandhara. [Contribution to the Study of Gandharan Art.] Paris: Librairie d'Amérique et d'Orient, Adrien-Maisonneuve, 1950. Pp. xxviii, 325; 5 maps.
A detailed work, reflective of exhaustive labor, by a younger French scholar, the study is a critical and analytical bibliography of all material published on the so-called Gandharan art between 1922 and 1949. Most of the sites discussed are within the frontiers of Afghanistan.
967. Dupree, Louis. Preliminary Field Report on Excavations at Shamshir Ghar, Koh-i-Duzd, and Deh Morasi Ghundai (Southwestern Afghanistan). Afghanistan, Vol. VI, No. 2, pp. 22-31; No. 3, pp. 30-35; map; chart of excavation. 1951.
An explanation of the archaeological methods used and a description of the finds, with very tentative conclusions, in the cave called Shamshir Ghar. Part II deals with the excavation of Deh Morasi Ghundai, a prehistoric mound in Southwestern Afghanistan.
968. Ettinghausen, Richard. Muslim Art in Western Eyes. Afghanistan, Vol. VI, No. 3, pp. 43-46. 1951.
The adaptation of Moslem motifs in European art and the study of Moslem art by European and American scholars.
969. Fairervis, Walter A., Jr. Archaeological Research in Afghanistan. Transactions of the New York Academy of Sciences, 2nd Series, Vol. 12, pp. 172-174. 1950.

970. Fairservis, Walter A., Jr. Archaeological Research in Afghanistan. *Afghanistan*, Vol. V, No. 4, pp. 31-34. 1950.
Report of a survey expedition to investigate prehistoric sites in Afghanistan.
971. Fairservis, Walter A., Jr. Exploring the "Desert of Death". *Natural History*, Vol. LIX, No. 6, pp. 246-253; map. 1950.
The story of an expedition into Afghanistan to search for prehistoric sites. Mainly, the article describes modern Afghanistan; and the ghost city of Peshawarun. Mr. Fairservis served as a Special Field Assistant in the Department of Anthropology of the American Museum of Natural History.
972. Fairservis, Walter A., Jr. Journey to 4000 B.C. Three parts. *Collier's*, Vol. 128, No. 25, p. 22 f; No. 26, p. 23 f; Vol. 129, No. 1, p. 32 f. December 22, December 29, 1951; January 5, 1952.
A popular account of the expedition in Afghanistan under the auspices of the American Museum of Natural History and headed by Mr. Fairservis. The article is the story of the expedition's troubles and adventures; the few reports of archaeological research are elementary.
973. *Flury, Samuel and Andre Godard. Ghazni (premiers résultats de la mission archéologique française en Afghanistan). [Ghazni (First Results of the French Archaeological Mission in Afghanistan).] Paris, 1925. Pp. 33.
Includes a study of the Arabic inscriptions of the surviving monuments by Flury and a discussion of the topography of Ghazni by Godard.
974. *Foucher, Alfred. L'Art greco-bouddhique du Gandhara. Étude sur les origines de l'influence classique dans l'art bouddhique de l'Inde et de l'Extrême-Orient. [The Greco-Buddhistic Art of Gandhara. A Study of the Origins of the Classical Influence on the Buddhistic Art of India and of the Far East.] Paris: Ernest Leroux, 1905-1922. Pp. (I) 639; (II) 400.
Two volumes, published years apart, bring a meticulous method and an analysis of the monuments to this problem.

975. *Foucher, Alfred. *La vieille route de l'Inde, de Bactres à Taxila.* [The Ancient Route from India, from Bactria to Taxila.] 2 vols. Paris, 1942-1947. Pp. (I) 1-173; (II) 174-426; maps; charts; reconstructions; plates; index-lexicon.
Volume I deals with the geography and archaeology, Volume II with the history, of the Route. Lengthy, but informed and evocative. Together these two volumes form Volume I in the series: *Mémoires de la Délégation archéologique française en Afghanistan.*
976. Fouchet, Maurice. *Notes sur l'Afghanistan. Œuvre posthume.* Preface de J. Hackin. [Notes on Afghanistan. Posthumous Work. Preface by J. Hackin.] Paris: Editions Maisonneuve, 1931. Pp. 228.
Posthumous work of the first French Minister to Afghanistan, in 1923 and 1924 until his early death. A general survey with emphasis upon archaeological sites and still more upon the program and the efforts of King Amanullah. Kabul and its environs are also described at some length.
977. Frye, Richard N. *Notes on the History of Architecture in Afghanistan.* *Ars Islamica*, Vols. XI-XII, pp. 200-202. 1946.
Brief discussion of the earlier sites of Kabul and an account of a decorative column and stupa near present-day Kabul.
978. Frye, Richard N. *Two Timurid Monuments in Herat.* *Artibus Asiae*, Vol. XI, pp. 206-213. 1948.
Descriptions of the principal mosque (Masjid-i-Jami') and the extensive shrine of Khwaja 'Abdullah Ansari, accompanied by numerous illustrations and a plan of the mosque.
979. Frye, Richard N. *An Epigraphical Journey in Afghanistan.* *Archaeology*, Vol. 7, pp. 114-118. 1954.
The search for and discovery of a Parthian rock inscription at Tang-i-Azao, west of Herat. More space is devoted to the trials of the trip by car over a non-motorable road than to the inscription.

980. Gardner, Percy. The Coins of the Greek and Scythic Kings of Bactria and India in the British Museum. London: Stuart Poole, 1886. Pp. lxxvi, 193, xxxii; plates.
981. Gardner, Percy. New Greek Coins of Bactria and India. The Numismatic Chronicle, 3rd Series, Vol. VII, pp. 177-181; plate. 1887.
A description of a coin found in Bokhara, and of the evidence through which the author ascribes it to a Greek king of the second century B.C.
982. Gettens, Rutherford J. The Materials in the Wall Paintings of Bamiyan, Afghanistan. Technical Studies in the Field of the Fine Arts, Vol. VI, No. 3, pp. 186-193. 1937.
Discusses the technique which was tempera with an animal glue binder and not true fresco. The earths employed to produce seven colors are identified.
983. Ghirshman, Roman. Fouilles de Nad-Ali, dans le Seistan afghan. [Excavations at Nad-Ali in Afghan Sistan.] Revue des Arts Asiatiques, Vol. XIII, pp. 10-12. 1939.
First account of the preliminary explorations of a remotely situated prehistoric site.
984. *Ghirshman, Roman. Begram, recherches archéologiques et historiques sur les Kouchans. [Begram, Archaeological and Historical Research on the Kushans.] Cairo: Institut français d'archéologie orientale, 1946. Pp. xiv, 277.
The publication is Volume XII in the Mémoires de la Délégation archéologique française en Afghanistan. The author describes the site, the excavations, and then displays solid erudition in a numismatic study, a new chronology of the Kushan kings and a reconstruction of the history of the Kushans.
985. *Godard, Andre and Joseph Hackin. Les antiquités bouddhiques de Bamiyan. [The Buddhist Antiquities of Bamiyan.] Paris and Brussels: Les Éditions G. Van Oest, 1928. Pp. 113; 98 plates; short bibliography.
This excellent documentary work by two French archaeologists is the second volume of the series: Mémoires de la Délégation

archéologique française en Afghanistan.
 Later study at the site by Hackin served to
 augment this initial research.

986. Goya. Sarwar. The Green Lome, or The Mausoleum
 of the Timurid Princes. Afghanistan, Vol. I,
 No. 1, pp. 16-19. 1946.
 Concerns the mausoleum which the wife of
 Shah Rokh, Gowhar Shad, erected at Herat
 between 1417 and 1437 A.D.
987. Grousset, Rene. Un savant français; Joseph
 Hackin. [A French Scholar; Joseph Hackin.]
 Afghanistan, Vol. V, No. 4, pp. 1-12. 1950.
 In the form of a biography, high praise of
 the man and his work.
988. Hackin, Joseph. Répartitions des monnaies anciennes
 en Afghanistan. [The Distribution of Ancient
 Coins in Afghanistan.] Journal Asiatique,
 Vol. CCXXVI, pp. 287-292; map. 1935.
 On the sites of major coin discoveries, with
 a map showing where coins (and of what kind)
 are plentiful.
989. Hackin, Joseph. Asar-i 'atiqeh-yi Kotal Khayr
 Khaneh-yi Kabul. [Ancient Remains of Kotal
 Khair Khaneh at Kabul.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi
 'umumi, 1316 [1937]. Pp. 51.
 A translation into Persian by Qasim Khan
 Rishtiya of a publication in French by
 Hackin and Carl.
990. Hackin, Joseph. L'Art bouddhique de la Bactriane
 et les origines de l'art greco-bouddhique.
 [Buddhistic Art of Bactria and the Origins of
 Greco-Buddhistic Art.] Afghanistan, Vol. V,
 No. 1, pp. 1-9. 1950.
 Examination of masks taken from excavations
 in Bactria to show that Greco-Buddhistic
 art rose in Bactria toward the end of the
 Greek domination.
991. Hackin, Joseph. Les fouilles de Begram. [The
 Excavations of Begram.] Afghanistan, Vol. VI,
 No. 4, pp. 1-10. 1951.
 Examples of Hellenistic, Greco-Roman, Indian
 and Chinese art excavated at Begram, with a
 note on the historical circumstances (first
 and second centuries A.D.) which made such a
 collection possible.

992. *Hackin, Joseph and Joseph Carl. Nouvelles recherches archéologiques à Bamiyan. [New Archaeological Research at Bamiyan.] Paris and Brussels: Les Éditions G. Van Oest, 1933. Pp. 90; 84 plates.
This volume, the third of the series: Mémoires de la Délégation archéologique française en Afghanistan, continues the study presented in the second work of this series.
993. *Hackin, Joseph and Joseph Carl. Recherches archéologiques au Col de Khair Khaneh près de Kabul. [Archaeological Research at the Pass of Khair Khaneh near Kabul.] Paris: Les Éditions d'Art et d'Histoire, 1936. Pp. 34; plates.
Volume VII in the Mémoires de la Délégation archéologique française en Afghanistan. About the excavation of three sanctuaries, built on the roof of still another, and dated in the fifth century A.D. There is much attention given to the principal piece of sculpture, a white marble representation of a solar god.
994. *Hackin, Joseph and J. R. Hackin. Recherches archéologiques à Begram. [Archaeological Research at Begram.] 2 vols. Paris: Les Éditions d'Art et d'Histoire, 1939. Pp. (I) 137; (II) 88 plates; maps.
Volume IX in the Mémoires de la Délégation archéologique française en Afghanistan. Volume I is largely a catalogue of the objects found in the ancient city identified as Alexander's Nicea. An introductory chapter discusses the excavation and the finds, particularly the carved ivories.
995. Hackin, Joseph. The Buddhist Monastery of Fonduqistan. Afghanistan, Vol. V, No. 2, pp. 19-35. 1950.
Detailed descriptions of painting and statuary found in the Buddhist sanctuary at Fonduqistan.

996. Hackin (Joseph) and Godard (Andre and Yedda).
Asar-i 'atiqeh-yi Buda'i Bamiyan.
[Antiquities of Ancient Buddhistic Bamiyan.]
Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1315 [1936].
Pp. 87, 3.
A translation into Persian by Admad 'Ali
Khan, of the original work in French. The
original illustrations are reprinted.
997. Herzfeld, Ernst. Kushano-Sasanian Coins. In
Memoirs of the Archaeological Survey of India,
No. 38. Calcutta: Government of India Central
Publication Branch, 1930. Pp. 51; plates.
A discussion of the evidence for a new
chronological arrangement and dating of
known coins of the Sasanian-Kushan period.
Includes a list of coins with a description
of each.
998. Itemadi, Guya. The General Mosque of Herat.
Afghanistan, Vol. VIII, No. 2, pp. 40-50. 1953.
A history of the mosque, with the various
traditions of its building, and accounts of
reconstruction and redecoration.
999. *Jacquet, E. Notice et mémoires sur les
découvertes faites par le Dr. Honigberger en
Afghanistan. [A Notice and Records of the
Discoveries Made by Dr. Honigberger in
Afghanistan.] Journal Asiatique, 3rd Series,
Vol. II, pp. 234-277; Vol. IV, pp. 401-440;
Vol. VII, pp. 385-404. 1836, 1837, 1839.
The beginning of archaeological research in
Afghanistan. A German doctor found his way
into the country sometime after 1815 and --
under the protection of the Afghan
government -- excavated and looted stupas and
other sites. This material stems from his
own account of these adventures and is often
lively reading.
1000. Khalili, Khalilullah. Aramgah-i Babar. [The
Resting Place of Babur.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi
'umumi, n.d. Pp. 70.
A description in Persian of the site on the
outskirts of Kabul.

1001. King, L. White. History and Coinage of the Barakzai Dynasty of Afghanistan. The Numismatic Chronicle, 3rd Series, Vol. XVI, pp. 277-344; plates. 1896.
The article is intended as a continuation of M. Longworth Dames' Coins of the Durrani (see no. 964). It is a fairly comprehensive account of the decline of the Durrani dynasty and the rise of the Barakzai, with biographical sketches of the most prominent members of the family; some generalizations about their coinage and descriptions of the coins, quotations from the coins and a catalogue of coins. The author spent "a long residence on the north-west frontier of India ... (and) had opportunities of meeting many members of both the Royal Families (Durrani and Barakzai)".
1002. Kohzad, Ahmad 'Ali. Begram. [Begram.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1317 [1938]. Pp. 108.
An account in Persian of the site, the excavations conducted by the French archaeological mission, and a description of the important finds.
1003. *Kohzad, Ahmad 'Ali. Maskukat-i qadim-i Afghanistan. [Ancient Coins of Afghanistan.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1317 [1938]. Pp. 40; plates of coins.
Valuable study in Persian of coins issued by the pre-Islamic rulers of the area, with emphasis upon the Greco-Bactrian coinage.
1004. Kohzad, Ahmad Ali. Les travaux sur métal de l'époque ghaznevide. [The Metal Work of the Ghaznavid Period.] Afghanistan, Vol. III, No. 3, pp. 24-32. 1948.
The director of the Kabul Museum discusses some of the earliest dated pieces of Islamic metalwork, attributes a number to Afghan soil, and describes pieces from Ghazni, which are now in the Kabul Museum.
1005. Kohzad, Ahmad Ali. La statuaire au Nouristan et le travail sur bois. [Nuristan Statuary and Woodwork.] Afghanistan, Vol. III, No. 3, pp. 1-4. 1948.
A brief discussion of the types of carving, illustrated with several examples.

1006. Kohzad, Ahmad Ali. Lashkargah (camp militaire). [Lashkargah (Military Camp).] Afghanistan, Vol. IV, No. 1, pp. 30-35. 1949.
Describes the Gheznevid site, adjacent to Bust at the confluence of the Helmand and Arghandab Rivers, and announces forthcoming excavations by the French mission.
1007. Kohzad, Ahmad Ali. Premiers échantillons de la peinture gheznevide. [First Examples of Ghaznavid Painting.] Afghanistan, Vol. IV, No. 2, pp. 48-51. 1949.
Enthusiastic comment on discoveries made in the excavations at Lashkari Bazaar.
1008. Kohzad, Ahmad Ali. Marenjan Hill. Afghanistan, Vol. IV, No. 4, pp. 24-26. 1949.
A mound on the eastern outskirts of Kabul yielded a collection of very early Greek coins, a horde of Sasanian coins and statuary from two Buddhist temples.
1009. Kohzad, Ahmad Ali. The Tour of the Archaeological Mission of the American Museum of Natural History in Afghan Seistan. Afghanistan, Vol. V, No. 1, pp. 29-32. 1950.
An indignant refutation of "reports of a lost Afghan city" that were circulated by "American romance-hunting periodicals" (see no. 971).
1010. Kohzad, Ahmad Ali. Uniformes et armes des gardes des Sultans de Ghazna. [Uniforms and Arms of the Sultans' Guard at Ghazni.] Afghanistan, Vol. VI, No. 1, pp. 48-53. 1951.
On the eleventh century murals found in the Audience Chamber of the Palace at Lashkari Bazaar -- a discussion of the costume worn by the pictured guardsmen, and an attempt to place them within the framework of Central Asiatic painting.
1011. Kohzad, Ahmad Ali. Four Months' Visit to Museums in the United States. Afghanistan, Vol. VII, No. 2, pp. 1-8. 1952.
Mr. Kohzad's impressions of the leading museums of the United States, in relation to collections of objects from the Afghan-Iranian plateau region.

1012. Kohzad, Ahmad Ali. L'Influence artistique de l'art de l'Afghanistan ancien en Chine et en Asie centrale. [The Artistic Influence of Ancient Afghan Art on China and Central Asia.] Afghanistan, Vol. VII, No. 2, pp. 42-53. 1952.
On early Afghan art, particularly Greco-Buddhistic, and its spread into China.
1013. *Kohzad, Ahmad 'Ali. Lashkargah. [Military Camp.] Kabul: Matba'eh-yi 'umumi, 1332 [1953]. Pp. 152.
An account, in Persian, of the site currently under excavation by the French archaeological mission.
1014. Kohzad, Ahmad Ali. Le temple de Sakawand. [The Temple of Sakawand.] Afghanistan, Vol. VIII, No. 1, pp. 34-42. 1953.
On the prosperous cult of the sun god practiced in the once-flourishing city of Sakawand in the district of Logar.
1015. A(hmad) A(li) K(ohzad). Gardien de la ville de Kapici et ses armoires. [The Guardian of the City of Kapici and his Symbols.] Afghanistan, Vol. VIII, No. 2, pp. 18-21. 1953.
On the patron god of the old city of Kapici, who appeared on coins as an elephant's head.
1016. A(hmad Ali) K(ohzad). Le plus ancien temple de Bamiyan. [The Most Ancient Temple of Bamiyan.] Afghanistan, Vol. VIII, No. 2, pp. 58-64. 1953.
The oldest temple yet found at Bamiyan, dated in the third century A.D.; and its sculpture and paintings. A poor English translation appears in the same number, on pages 12-17.
1017. A(hmad) A(li) K(ohzad). Recherches archéologiques à Sorkh Kotal situé dans le district de Chori. [Archaeological Research at Surkh Kotal in the District of Chor.] Afghanistan, Vol. VIII, No. 2, pp. 51-57. 1953.
On the inscriptions and remains discovered by M. Daniel Schlumberger, and thought to be Kushanid. The inscriptions, though in Greek letters, were in a language not Greek, and not yet identified.

1018. *Kohzad, Ahmad Ali. Recherches archéologiques en Afghanistan. [Archaeological Research in Afghanistan.] Afghanistan, Vol. VIII, No. 2, pp. 1-11. 1953.
A report on thirty years of archaeological research, with notes on the major excavations at Hadda, Kapici, Bamiyan, Balkh and Lashkari Bazaar.
1019. Kohzad, Ahmad Ali. Arms of the Arian(s) Heroes in Avesta Period. Afghanistan, Vol. VIII, No. 3, pp. 27-33. 1953.
The weapons of ancient heroes as described in the Avesta, the names of which, with slight variations, have survived into current use.
1020. *Kohzad, Ahmad Ali. Recherches archéologiques et monuments anciens en Afghanistan -- le musée de Kaboul. [Archaeological Research and Ancient Monuments in Afghanistan -- the Museum of Kabul.] Afghanistan, Vol. IX, No. 4, pp. 1-18. 1954.
A survey of archaeological research done in Afghanistan, with descriptions of the important excavations and of the finds which are in the Kabul Museum.
1021. Kohzad, Mohamad Nabi. L'Inauguration du Salon d'Automne à Kaboul. [The Inauguration of the Autumn Salon at Kabul.] Afghanistan, Vol. I, No. 4, pp. 30-34. 1946.
An exposition of works by local painters, nearly all of which illustrated an episode of Afghan history.
1022. Kohzad, Mohamad Nabi. Trois jours à Lashkari-Bazar. [Three Days at Lashkari-Bazaar.] Afghanistan, Vol. IV, No. 3, pp. 60-62. 1949.
A local observer describes finds made in the second period of the first season's excavations at the site, -- notably decorated and inscribed brickwork.
1023. Kohzad, Mohamed Nabi. Un ouvrage afghan sur Lashkargah. [An Afghan Work on Lashkargah.] Afghanistan, Vol. VIII, No. 3, pp. 57-59. 1953.
A congratulatory review of Ahmad Ali Kohzad's book on Lashkari-Bazaar.

1024. *Le site archéologique de Bamiyan. Guide du visiteur. [The Archaeological Site of Bamiyan. Visitor's Guide.] Paris: Les Éditions d'Art et d'Histoire, 1934. Pp. 60.
Succinct, reliable description of the Buddhas and the painted grottoes at Bamiyan: published by La Délégation archéologique française en Afghanistan.
1025. Manchester Guardian. On the Fringe of the Indus. Afghanistan, Vol. VIII, No. 1, pp. 43-46. 1953.
A note reprinted from the Manchester Guardian on Jean Marie Casal's excavations in the mound called Mundigak -- describing briefly the finds at successive levels.
1026. Mandel'shtam, A. M. O nekotorykh rezul'tatakh rabot Frantsuzskoi arkheologicheskoi misii v Afganistane. [Some Results of the Work of the French Archaeological Mission in Afghanistan.] Sovetskaia Arkheologiia, Vol. 21, pp. 415-429. Moscow, 1954.
1027. *Meunie, Jacques. Shotorak. Paris: Les Éditions d'Art et d'Histoire, 1942. Pp. 74; plates; sketch map.
Volume X in the Mémoires de la Délégation archéologique française en Afghanistan. The excavation of a Buddhist monastery -- its stupas, sculpture and decorative motifs, with a discussion of the cultural elements, and their influence, found there.
1028. Momal, C. Exposition Simonne Choukour sur le haut patronage de S. E. l'Ambassadeur de France en Afghanistan. [Simonne Choukour Exhibition, under the Patronage of His Excellency the French Ambassador to Afghanistan.] Afghanistan, Vol. IV, No. 2, pp. 45-47. 1949.
Describes a number of paintings in an exhibition of the work of a French-trained artist.

1029. Morgan, J. de. Manuel de numismatique orientale de l'antiquité et du moyen âge. Publication achevée sous la direction de K. J. Basmadjian. Vol. I. [Handbook of Oriental Numismatics of Antiquity and the Middle Ages. Published under the Direction of K. J. Basmadjian. Volume I.] Paris: Paul Geuthner, 1923-1936. Pp. 480; maps; bibliographies.
Chapters IX, X, XI and XV deal in a general way with the history and coinage of ancient and medieval Afghanistan.
1030. Musée Guimet. Exposition d'art asiatique: Chine, Asie centrale, Afghanistan. [Guimet Museum. Exhibition of Asiatic Art: China, Central Asia, Afghanistan.] Afghanistan, Vol. VI, No. 1, pp. 28-40. 1951.
A description of the contents of the exhibit.
1031. Naimi, Ali Ahmad. Afghan Calligraphy, Illumination and Miniature-Work in the 9th Century A.H. Afghanistan, Vol. I, No. 1, pp. 33-38. 1946.
Deals with the artists of the so-called Herat school who were active under the Timurid rulers.
1032. Naimi, Ali Ahmad. Behzad. Afghanistan, Vol. III, No. 2, pp. 63-66. 1948.
Sketchy account of the life and work of the greatest miniaturist: with bibliographical notes.
1033. Naimi, Ali Ahmad. Une famille d'artistes. [A Family of Artists.] Afghanistan, Vol. III, No. 3, pp. 43-46. 1948.
A brief resume of the life and works of two younger relatives of the noted miniaturist, Behzad.
1034. Naimi, Ali Ahmad. Boste. [Bust .] Afghanistan, Vol. III, No. 4, pp. 14-16. 1948.
An historical account of the site at the confluence of the Helmand and Arghandab Rivers, with citations from local, early historians.
1035. Naimi, Ali Ahmad. Ostad Mohammadi. Afghanistan, Vol. IV, No. 1, pp. 1-3. 1949.
Discusses a contemporary of the miniaturist Behzad and gives a brief check-list of his surviving works.

1036. *Naimi, Ali Ahmad. Les monuments historiques et les mausolées de Chazni. [The Historic Monuments and Tombs of Chazni.] Afghanistan, Vol. VII, No. 2, pp. 9-12. 1952.
A short history of Ghazni and descriptions of the principal tombs and monuments.
1037. Omar, Gholam. Commentaire sur les résultats des derniers fouilles archéologiques françaises en Afghanistan. [Comment of the Results of the Latest Archaeological Excavations in Afghanistan.] Afghanistan, Vol. IV, No. 1, pp. 19-29. 1949.
A review of the results of the excavations at Begram.
1038. Paruck, Furdoonjee D. Sasanian Coins. Bombay: The Times Press, 1924. Pp. xx, 536; tables; map; bibliography.
A learned and exhaustive study of the history and coinage of the Sasanian kings. It contains a history of each reign and a note on its coinage; extensive tables, with explanations, of mint-monograms; a glossary of the words used in inscriptions, with a discussion of each word; a catalogue of coins arranged under kings and a Sasanian bibliography.
1039. *Poole, Reginald Stuart. The Coins of the Shahs of Persia, Safavis, Afghans, Efsharis, Zands, and Kajars. London and Paris, 1887. Pp. xcvi, 336; chronological and genealogical tables; plates; indices.
A catalogue of the coins of the Shahs of Persia in the British Museum; including those of the Afghans Mahmud and Ashraf (pages 64-68) and Azad Khan (page 130). An introductory chapter explains the chronology of the rulers, and their use of inscriptions, with some distichs reproduced in Persian and translated into English couplets.
1040. Pope, Arthur Upham. The Mosque at Qal'a-i-Bist. Bulletin of the American Institute for Persian Art and Archaeology, Vol. IV, pp. 7-11. 1935.
A brief description and the first good photographs to be published of the remains of this early Moslem structure, probably the arch of the entrance portal of a monumental structure of about 1000 A.D.

1041. Prinsep, James. Additions to Bactrian Numismatics and Discovery of the Bactrian Alphabet. Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Vol. VII, pp. 636-655. 1838.
A description of some new coins, and a theory of the Bactrian alphabet, giving the letters with English equivalents and explanations; and a table showing the names of the kings in Bactrian, Greek and English.
1042. Rainey, Froelich. Afghanistan; Reconnaissance Summer, 1953. Pennsylvania University Museum Bulletin, Vol. 17, pp. 40-56. 1953.
1043. Rodgers, Charles J. The Coins of Ahmad Shah Abdalli or Ahmad Shah Durrani. Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Vol. LIV, pp. 67-76. 1885.
The use of coins to illustrate the ruler's invasions of India.
1044. Rogers, Millard. An Ivory Sardula from Begram. Artibus Asiae, Vol. XV, pp. 5-9. 1942.
This sardula, an animal with the body of a lion and the beak of a parrot, is in the Kabul Museum. The author ascribes it to the middle of the first century A.D.
1045. Rowland, Benjamin, Jr. The Dating of the Sasanian Paintings at Bamiyan and Dukhtar-i-Nushirvan. Bulletin of the Iranian Institute, Vols. VI-VII, pp. 35-42. New York, 1946.
Assigns the paintings to the period of Khrusraw II -- early seventh century -- and to nominal Buddhists still retaining the Sasanian artistic heritage.
1046. *Rowland, Benjamin, Jr. The Hellenistic Tradition in Northwestern India. Art Bulletin, Vol. XXXI, pp. 1-10. 1949.
A leading American art historian in the field discusses the survival of first century Hellenistic forms in fifth century sculpture at Hadda and other sites. Critical of certain of the opinions of members of the French archaeological mission in Afghanistan.

1047. *Schlumberger, Daniel., L'Exploration archéologique de l'Afghanistan: Resultats acquis et perspectives d'avenir. [Archaeological Exploration of Afghanistan: Results Achieved and Prospects for the Future.] Afghanistan, Vol. II, No. 4, pp. 1-23. 1947.
A sketch of the geography and early history of the country is followed by a very informative account of major archaeological sites and by a summary of excavations already carried out.
1048. Schlumberger, Daniel. Les fouilles de Lashkari Bazar: Recherches archéologiques sur l'époque ghaznevide. [The Excavations at Lashkari Bazaar: Archaeological Research on the Ghaznavid Era.] Afghanistan, Vol. IV, No. 2, pp. 34-44. 1949.
Discusses the history of the site and its present topography and describes the first season of excavation.
1049. Schlumberger, Daniel. Archaeology in Afghanistan. Work of the French Archaeological Delegation. Archaeology, Vol. 2, No. 1, pp. 11-16. 1949.
Mr. Schlumberger, Director of the French Archaeological Delegation in Afghanistan since 1946, gives a very brief but clear and abundantly illustrated summary of more than a score of years of digging by French scholars.
1050. Schlumberger, Daniel. The Ghaznavid Palace of Lashkari-Bazar. Illustrated London News, Vol. 216, pp. 458-462. March 25, 1950.
The initial account of the highly successful excavations of an eleventh century Moslem palace, situated on the banks of the Helmand in Southwestern Afghanistan.
1051. *Schlumberger, Daniel. Les fouilles de Lashkari Bazar. [The Excavations of Lashkari Bazaar.] Afghanistan, Vol. V, No. 4, pp. 46-56. 1950.
The excavation of the Great Palace, and the Audience Chamber, with a description of the mural paintings of the Sultan's Guard; and of the Central Palace and the Bazaar, with a note on what remained to be done.

1052. *Schlumberger, Daniel. La grand mosquée de Lashkari Bazar. [The Great Mosque of Lashkari Bazar.] Afghanistan, Vol. VII, No. 1, pp. 1-4. 1952.
The finding and dating of the twice-built mosque.
1053. *Schlumberger, Danile. Le temple de Surkh Kotal en Bactriane. [The Temple of Surkh Kotal in Bactria.] Journal Asiatique, Vol. CCXL, pp. 433-453. 1952.
Initial scholarly report of the excavation of the first Hellenistic type structure to be discovered within the boundaries of Afghanistan.
1054. *Schlumberger, Daniel. Le temple de Surkh Kotal en Bactriane (II). [The Temple of Surkh Kotal in Bactria (II).] Journal Asiatique, Vol. CCXLII, pp. 161-187. 1954.
Continues the account given in an earlier number of this periodical (see no. 1053) of the uncovering of the temple site.
1055. Schlumberger, Daniel. Surkh Kotal: Un site archéologique d'époque kouchane en Bactriane. [Surkh Kotal: An Archaeological Site of the Kushan Epoch in Bactria.] Afghanistan, Vol. IX, No. 1, pp. 44-54. 1954.
The discovery and excavation of a Fire-Sanctuary belonging evidently to the Great Kushan epoch. It is the first of its kind found, and appears to be the seat of an Iranian cult, not yet identified.
1056. *Schlumberger, Daniel. Surkh Kotal: A Late Hellenistic Temple in Bactria. Afghanistan, Vol. IX, No. 2, pp. 41-47. 1954.
A further report on the Greco-Iranian temple which contains the fire-altar of an unknown Iranian cult.
1057. Sedqi, Osman. Un aperçu d'histoire de l'art afghan. [A Glance at the History of Afghan Art.] Afghanistan, Vol. III, No. 4, pp. 53-56. 1948.
A sketch which covers too many centuries in too few pages to be of real value or interest.

1058. Shakur, M. A. A Dash through the Heart of Afghanistan. Being Personal Narrative of an Archaeological Tour with the Indian Cultural Mission. Peshawar: Imperial Press, 1947. Pp. 126; folding sketch map; sketch plans of Balkh and Qandahar.
The mission, of which the author, Curator of the Peshawar Museum, was a member, travelled extensively by car and visited such notable sites as Bamiyan, Balkh, Begram, Mazar-i Sharif, Ghazni and Qandahar.
1059. Strzygowski, Joseph. The Afghan Stuccos of the N.R.F. Collection. New York: Stora Art Gallery, (1932). Pp. 30.
A discussion of some 46 Greco-Buddhistic statues found near Tashqurghan and displayed at the Nouvelle Revue Francaise gallery at Paris.
1060. Wheeler, Mortimer. Trois semaines en Afghanistan. [Three Weeks in Afghanistan.] Afghanistan, Vol. I, No. 4, pp. 49-50. 1946.
Very brief report by the head of an archaeological mission which came from India to travel through Afghanistan.
1061. Wheeler, R. E. Mortimer. Archaeology in Afghanistan. Antiquity, Vol. 21, pp. 57-65. 1947.
An account of the Indian mission sent to visit archaeological sites in Afghanistan. Mr. Wheeler, the Director-General of Archaeology in India, was a member of the Mission.
1062. Whitehead, Richard Bertram. Notes on Indo-Greek Numismatics. The Numismatic Chronicle, 5th Series, Vol. III, pp. 294-343. 1923.
The author, an amateur coin collector in India for many years, was inspired by a find of Indo-Bactrian tetradrachms at Kabul in 1917 to undertake this first extensive survey of the subject.
1063. Whitehead, Richard Bertram. The Coins of Nadir Shah and the Durrani Dynasty. Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal. Letters. Numismatic Supplement No. XLVI, Vol. II, No. 3, pp. 107-110. 1936.
A note on some Durrani coins not listed in the

author's Catalogue of the Coins of Nadir
Shah and the Durrani Dynasty.

1064. Wilson, Horace Hayman. *Ariana Antiqua*. A Descriptive Account of the Antiquities and Coins of Afghanistan: With a Memoir on the Buildings Called Topes, by C. Masson, Esq. London: Published under the Authority of the Honorable the Court of Directors of the East India Company, 1841. Pp. xvi, 452.
Important as a pioneering effort into the ever-broadening field of the archaeology of Afghanistan. For "topes", read "stupas".
1065. Young, Rodney S. *Afghanistan Reconnaissance*. *Archaeology*, Vol. 7, Part 1, pp. 51-52. 1954.
Describes field work carried on in the summer of 1953 by a group from the University Museum of the University of Pennsylvania. Records surface observations, digging at Qunduz and putting down trial trenches at Balkh.
1066. Zestovski, P. *Esquisses architecturales de l'Afghanistan*. [Architectural Sketches of Afghanistan.] *Afghanistan*, Vol. III, No. 2, pp. 38-62. 1948.
A topographical description of the site of Bamiyan, accompanied by reproductions of surveys, of plans and of sketches of monuments and ruins.
1067. *Zestovsky, P. I. *Esquisses d'architecture afghane: Herat, Kaboul-Herat*. [Sketches of Afghan Architecture: Herat, Kabul-Herat.] *Afghanistan*, Vol. IV, No. 3, pp. 1-25; bibliography. 1949.
An interesting and valuable article on Herat and its vicinity by a European engineer. A description of the town is followed by an extended historical notice. Eighteen pen drawings -- including a plan of Herat and a plan of the Masjid -i Jami'-- are included.
1068. Zestovsky, Paul. *L'Oasis de Sultan Bakva*. [The Oasis of Sultan Bakva.] *Afghanistan*, Vol. V, No. 3, pp. 41-51. 1950.
A description of the Oasis, its crumbled mosque and nomad cemetery; of the town and cemetery of Farah; and of a nomad caravan.

INDEX

A

- 'Abd al-Karim 'Alavi, 249,250
- 'Abd al-Majid Khan, 712
- 'Abd al Qaddus, 504
- 'Abd al-Rahman, amir, 505,506,507
- 'Abd al-Rahman Khan, amir, 248
- 'Abdullah Khan, Malik al-Shu'ara', 788
- A Dictionary of the Pathan Tribes of the North-West Frontier of India, 444
- Adye, John, 251
- Aerial Bombardment of the Tribal Area, 637
- Afghanistan, 1,252
- Afghanistan and Pakistan, 638
- Afghanistan as a Source for Crude Drugs and Essential Oils, 713
- Afghanistan; bihtar ast yak mamlaket-i san'ati bashad ya zira'ati?, 714
- Afghanistan's Economic Development Plan ... , 715
- Afghanistan, Summary of Basic Economic Information, 716
- Afghanistan; The Country and its Resources, 717
- Afghanistan's Reclamation Program, 718
- Ahmad, Fazl (Zurmati), 2
- Ahmad, Jamal-ud-din and Muhammad Abdul Aziz, 3
- Ahmad, Jan, 253
- Ahmad, Mohammad B., 639
- Aitchison, C. U., 254
- Aitchison, James Edward T., 57,58,719
- Akhtar, S. A., 255
- Akram, Mohammed, 4,59,60,61,62,720
- al-Afghani, Jamal al-Din, 256
- al-Balkhi, Abu Bekr, 257
- Alekseenkov, P., 721
- al-Haravi, Sayf ibn Muhammad ibn Ya'qub, 258
- Ali, Mohammad, 5,6,63,722
- Ali Khan, Muhammad, 508
- 'Ali Quli, 259
- al-Narshakhi, Abu Bakr Muhammad ibn Ja'far, 260
- Alvad, Thomas and Lennart Edelberg, 942
- Amani- Afghan, 509
- Andrew, Sir William Patrick, 261
- Angar, 510
- Anis, 511
- Ansari, Mir Amin al-Din, 512
- A Pocket Guide to Afghanistan, 7
- Arberry, A. J., 8

INDEX

Arberry, A. J. and R. Landau, 513
 Argyll, George Douglas Campbell, 1st duke of, 262
 Aristov, N. A., 64, 263, 445
 Artamonov, E., 264
 Aryana, 9
 Aryana da'iratu'l ma'arif, 10
 Asadabadi, mirza Lutfullah Khan, 789
 Asas-nameh, 640
 A Selected Bibliography of Published Material on
 the Area Where Pushtu Is Spoken, 11
 Ashe, Waller, 265
 'Ata, Muhammad Mirza, 790
 Atkinson, James, 266
 Auboyer, Jeannine, 943
 Ayazi, Muhammad A'zam, 791

B

Bacon, Elizabeth E., 267, 446, 447, 448
 Bacon, Elizabeth E. and Alfred E. Hudson, 267
 Badakhshan, 514
 Badakhshi, Shah Abdullah, 268, 792
 Bahar, Malik al-Shu'ara', 269
 Baker, Henry D., 723
 Balkh, 515
 Balsan, Francois, 65
 Barger, Evert, 944, 945, 946
 Barg-i sabz, 516
 Barthold, Wilhelm, 270
 Bartholomew, John George, 12
 Barthoux, J., 947, 948, 949
 Basic Data on the Economy of Afghanistan, 724
 Baudet, Roger, 517, 518, 519, 520
 Baum, F. L., 521
 Beck, Sebastian, 522
 Beeston, Alfred F. L., 13
 Bell, Marjorie Jewett, 523
 Bellew, Henry Walter, 66, 271, 272, 449, 450, 451, 793, 794
 Benava (Binava), 641
 Benawa (Binava), Abdul Raouf, 797
 Beneva (Binava), Abdul Raouf, 67, 68, 642, 796
 Benjamin, J. J., II, 452
 Bennet, 273
 Berke, Zuhdi, 524, 525
 Besant, Annie Wood, 274
 Bibliografia Avganistana, 14
 Bibliographie geographique internationale, 15
 Bidar, 526
 Biddulph, C. E., 453, 795
 Bigham, mir 'Abd al-Rashid, 527

INDEX

Binava, 'Abd al-Ra'uf, 67,68,275,641,642,643,796,797,798,
 799,800,801,802,803,804
 Binava, 'Abd al-Ra'uf, 'Abd al-Hayy Habibi and
 Sayyid Qasem Rishtiya, 805
 Biography of Some Members of the Danish Mission, 950
 Bisnek, A. G. and K. I. Shafrovskii, 16
 Bivar, A. D. H., 806,951
 Bleiber, F., 528
 Blumhardt, James Fuller, 17
 Bochkarev, P., 69
 Boernstein-Bosta, F., 70
 Bogdanov, L., 529,725,807
 Bolshaia sovetskaia entsiklopedia, 18
 Bonelli, Luigi, 808
 Boukhary, Mir Abdoul Kerim, 276
 Boulanger, M., 530,531
 Bouvat, Lucien, 71,277
 Bravin, N. and I. Beliaev, 454
 Bresse, L., 726
 Broadfoot, J. S., 455
 Bruckl, Karl, 72
 Bujtar, August von, 644
 Burnes, Alexander, 456,532
 Butcher, George, 73
 Byron, Robert, 952,953

C

Casal, Jean Marie, 954
 Caspani, E. and E. Cagnacci, 19
 Caspani, P. E., 74,278,955,956,957,958,959
 Castagne, Joseph A., 279,280,533,534,645
 Catalogue of the Marathi, Gujarati, Bengali, Assamese,
 Oriya, Pushtu and Sindhi Manuscripts in the British
 Museum, 20
 Causes of the Afghan War, 281
 Cervinka (Cervin), Vladimir, 727
 Cervin, Vladimir, 535,727
 Chand Kitab-i khatti va chapi marbut bi-tarikh-i
 Afghanistan, 809
 Charpentier, Joel, 810
 Chatelier, A. Le, 282
 Chishti, Imam al-Din Husayn, 283
 Chokaiev, Mustafe, 284
 Choukour, Simonne, 960
 Churchill, Rogers Platt, 285
 Cizancourt, H. de, 75
 Codrington, K. de B., 76
 Combaz, Gisbert, 961
 Combe, E., J. Sauvaget, G. Wiet and others, 962

INDEX

Concerning a Statement Made by the Governor-General
of Pakistan, 646
Conolly, Arthur, 77
Cook, Nilla C., 811,812
Correspondence Relating to Persia and Afghanistan, 286
Courcy, Kenneth de, 287
Cresson, Rebecca A., 536
Cunningham, George, 457
Curiel, Raoul, 813
Curiel, Raoul and Daniel Schlumberger, 963
Current Afghan Observations on Pushtoonistan, 647
Curzon, George Nathaniel, 78,288
Cutler, J. C., 537

D

Da Afghanistan Bank, 728
Da gharbi Pakistan Yunitt, 648
Dagher, Joseph A., 21
Da Kabul Kalani, 22
Daly, Kate, 538
Dames, M. Longworth, 458,964
Da pushtu munazareh peh Kabul radio kashay, 814
Da Pushtunistan peh bab Kay da Afghanistan nazariyat, 649
Darmesteter, James, 459,815,816,817
Da Shams al-Din Kakarr diwan, 818
Data Book -- South Asia, 729
Datta, Bhupendra Nath, 460
Davies, C. Collin, 289
De Croze, J. Berjane, 79,80,539,819
De Croze, Joel, 290,965
Defremery, M. C., 291
Delor, J., 540
Deutsche im Hindukusch, 23
Development Program, 730
Deydier, Henri, 966
Dickson, W. E. R., 292
Diver, Katherine Helen Maud, 81
Dodwell, H. H., 293,294
Dollot, Rene, 24
Dorn, Bernhard, 295,820
Dunin, M. S., 82,83
Dupree, Louis, 967
Durand, Sir Henry Marion, 296

E

East India (Afghanistan), 297
East India (Military) Report, 298
Economic Review of Afghanistan, 731
Economic Survey of Asia and the Far East, 732

INDEX

Educational Mission - 4, 541
 Edwardes, Herbert Benjamin, 461
 Edwards, Edward, 25
 Ekker, Martin H., 733
 El-Hashimi, Sayed, 542
 Elias. N., 299
 Elphinstone, Mountstuart, 26
 Emmanuel, W. V., 84
 Engert, Cornelius van H., 27
 English Historian's Verdict on Durand Line, 650
 Essad Bey, Mohammed, 300
 Ethe, Hermann, 28,29,821
 Ethe, Hermann and Edward Edwards, 30
 Ettinghausen, Richard, 968
 Exchange of Notes, 301,302
 Exchange of Official Publications, 303
 Eyre, Vincent, 304

F

Fairservis, Walter A., Jr., 969,970,971,972
 Far Eastern News Letter, 651
 Farhadi, Abd-ul-Ghafur, 822
 Fayz Muhammad Khan, molla, 652
 Fazy, Robert, 462
 "Feraidoun", 823
 Feroz (Firoz), 543
 Ferrier, J. P., 85,305
 Field, Claud H. A., 463
 Field, Henry, 31
 Field, Neil C., 734
 Finley, Mark, 544
 Firoz, M. M., 543,653
 Fletcher, Arnold, 306
 Flury, Samuel and Andre Godard, 973
 Forbes, Archibald, 307
 Forbes, Rosita, 86
 Forrest, George W., 87
 Foucher, Alfred, 974,975
 Fouchet, Maurice, 976
 Fox, Ernest F., 88
 Franck, Dorothea Seelye, 654
 Franck, Dorothea Seelye and Peter G. Franck, 735
 Franck, Peter G., 735,736,738,739,740,741,742
 Fraser-Tytler, Sir W. Kerr, 32,89,90,655
 Friendship and Diplomatic Consular Representation, 308
 Frye, Richard N., 977,978,979
 Fucik, Julius, 545
 Fufalza'i, Aziz al-Din, 309
 Furdoonjee, Nowrozjee, 743
 Furon, Raymond, 33,91,92,546,547

INDEX

Furon, Raymond and Louis-Felicien Rosset

G

Gablentz, H. C. von der, 824
 Gabriel, Alfons, 95
 Gafferberg, E. G., 464, 465
 Galkin, M., 96
 Gardner, Percy, 980, 981
 Geiger, Wilhelm, 825, 826
 Gerber, Alfred, 97
 Gettens, Rutherford J., 982
 Ghani, A. R., 34
 Ghaussi, Aref, 744, 745
 Ghirshman, Roman, 310, 983, 984
 Ghosh, K. P., 656, 657
 Ghubar, M., 548, 658
 Ghubar, mir Ghulam Muhammad, 311, 312
 Gilbertson, George Waters, 827
 Ginnever, O. R., 746
 Godard, Andre and Joseph Hackin, 985
 Gordon, B. E. M., 828
 Gosti iz Afganista, 549
 Goya, Sawar, 986
 Gray, John Alfred, 550
 Grierson, George Abraham, 829, 830, 831
 Griesinger, W., 313
 Grodekoff, N. I. (Grodekoff, N.), 98
 Grousset, Rene, 987
 Gul Muhammad, 314
 Gupta, Harl Ram, 315
 Gurevich, Aleksandr Mikhailovich, 99

H

Habberton, William, 316
 Habib, Mohammad, 317
 Habibi, 'Abd al-Hayy, 318, 832, 833, 834
 Habibiyeh 1282-1322, 551
 Habibullah, Amir, 319
 Habibullah, Sardar, 320
 Hackin, Joseph, 100, 466, 988, 989, 990, 991, 995
 Hackin, Joseph and Joseph Carl, 992, 993
 Hackin, Joseph and J. R. Hackin, 994
 Hackin (Joseph), Godard (Andre and Yedda) va, 996
 Hackin, Ria and Ahmad Ali Kohzad, 467
 Haddad, Nikulay, 552
 Hadiyeh bi-dustan, 553
 Haekel, Ingeborg, 101
 Hakim, Abdul, 554
 Hamid Kashmiri, Hamid Allah, 321

INDEX

Hamilton, Angus, 102
 Hanna, Henry B., 322
 Hanstein, Otfried von, 103
 Harat, 555
 Harlan, Josiah, 323
 Hashim Khan, mir, 324
 Hashmat, A., 104
 Hay, William R., 105, 106
 Hayden, H. H., 107
 Haywad, 659
 Hasan Khan, Ya'qub, 835
 Hauser, Ernest O., 325
 Havelock, Henry, 326
 Helmand Valley Industrial Survey -- Phase I, 747
 Henning, W. B., 35
 Heras, Henri, 556
 Herbordt, O., 108
 Herrlich, Albert, 468
 Herzfeld, Ernest, 997
 Hodge, C. T., 836
 Hoffer, Donald, 557
 Holdich, Thomas Hungerford, 109, 110, 111, 327, 469
 Hough, W., 328
 Houtsma, Martyn Theodor, 36
 Howland, Felix, 112, 113
 Hudson, Alfred E. and Elizabeth Bacon, 558
 Huffman, Arthur V., 559
 Hughes, Thomas P., 329, 837, 838
 Humlum, Johannes, 114
 Huntington, Ellsworth, 115
 Huquq, 560
 Hussein, Mia, 116

I

Iavorskii, I. L., 117
 Imamuddin, S. M., 330
 Imperial Gazetteer of India, 37
 India, 748
 Indian News Chronicle, 660
 In Whose Benefit?, 331
 Iqbal, Muhammad, 839
 Iqbal, Sir Mohammad, 840
 Iqtisad, 749
 Iran, Afganistan i Sin'tszian, 118
 'Irfan, 561
 Islah, 562
 Itemadi, Guya, 998
 I'timadi, Muhammad Akbar Khan, 661
 Ittifaq-i Islam, 563
 Ittihad, 564

INDEX

Ittihad-i mashriqi, 565
 Ivanov, W., 470
 Iven, H. E., 119
 Iven, Walther, 120

J

Jacquet, E., 999
 Jalabert, Louis, 332
 Jalalabadi, Shir Ahmad, 333
 James, Ben, 121
 Jan, Qazi Ahmad, 841
 Janssens, B. Busson de, 566
 Jarring, Gunnar, 471, 472, 567, 842, 843, 844

K

Kabul, 38
 Kakakai Report and its Relation to the Development
 of the Helmand Valley, 750
 Karhaneh, 751
 Karpov, G., 473, 474
 Karpov, G. I. and P. V. Arbekov, 475
 Karimi, 662
 Kasim, Jan Mohd, 122
 Katrak, Sorab K. H., 123
 Khadem, Qiyam al-Din, 476, 845, 846, 847
 Khalil, Hakim Taj Mohamed, 664
 Khalili, Afghan, 124
 Khalili, Khalilullah, 334, 848, 849, 1000
 Khan, Qazi Rahimullah, 850
 Khanikoff, Nicolas de, 125
 Khaturvata, Najibullah, 335
 Khawganani, Muhammad Amin, 568
 Khoroshkhin, A., 126
 Khwand-Amir, Ghiyas al-Din ibn Humam al-Din, 336
 King, David Wooster, 337
 King, L. White, 1001
 K.L. (Muhammad Kabir Khan Ludin), 757
 Kohzad, Ahmad 'Ali, 127, 128, 129, 130, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343,
 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 477, 478, 569, 570, 571, 572, 573,
 665, 666, 667, 668, 669, 752, 753, 754, 755, 851, 852, 853, 854,
 855, 856, 1002, 1003, 1004, 1005, 1006, 1007, 1008, 1009, 1010,
 1011, 1012, 1013, 1014, 1015, 1016, 1017, 1018, 1019, 1020
 Kohzad, Mohammad Nabi, 131, 132, 350, 857, 858, 859, 1021,
 1022, 1023
 Koie, M., and K. H. Reichinger, 133
 Komarov, 479
 Konow, Sten, 351
 Kratkii afgansko-russkii slovar', 860
 Kratkii voennyi persidsko-russkii slovar's ..., 861

INDEX

Kreyberg, Liev, 134
 Kuhi, Muhammad Nasir, 135
 Kushkaki, Burhan al-Din, 136,352,862

L

L'Abeille, Lucerne, 670
 Labour Legislation in Afghanistan, 755
 La civilisation iranienne, 353
 L'Afghanistan, 756
 L'Afghanistan moderne, 671
 L'Afghanistan nouveau, 574
 Lal, Mohan, 137,354
 La Maison des Français, 575
 Latifi, 'Abd al-Baqi, 576
 Leech, R., 863,864
 Le Fevre, Georges, 139
 Lentz, Wolfgang, 39,865
 Le Pakistan et la Ligue Musulmans, 672
 Le Roy, Marie, 140,141
 Lerzezynski, G. L., 673
 Le site archéologique de Bamiyan. Guide du visiteur, 1024
 Le Strange, Guy, 142
 Levine, J. O., 355,356
 Leyden, J., 577
 Linchevski, I. A., 143
 Linchevski, I. A. and A. V. Prozorovski, 144,145
 Lindberg, K., 146,578
 Lobanov-Rostovsky, A., 357
 Lockhart, Laurence, 358
 Logofet, D. N., 480
 Lorimer, David Lockhart Robertson, 866,867
 Lorimer, J. G., 868
 Loyi Pushtun, 674
 Lumsden, Sir Peter, 481

M

Mac Kenzie, C. F. and Sir H. M. Elliott, 359
 Mackenzie, Franklin, 147
 Mac Mahon, A. H., 148
 Mac Munn, George Fletcher, 360
 Magnus, Julius, 579
 Mahfouz, Imza, 580
 Maillart, Ella K., 149
 Majmu'eh-yi ash'ar-i Vajid, 869
 Majmu'eh-yi Sihhet, 581
 Malakhov, M., 582
 Malik Abdurrahimzai, Abdul and associates, 758
 Malleson, George Bruce, 361,362
 Manchester Guardian, 1025

INDEX

Mandel'Shtam, A. M., 1026
 Mann, Oskar, 363
 Map (Persia and Afghanistan), 152
 Maps of Afghanistan, 150,151,153
 March of Pakhtoonistan, 675
 Markoroski, Bruno, 154
 Martin, Frank A., 583
 Marvin, Charles, 155,156
 Masal'skii, F. I., 157
 Maslovski, S. D. V., 40
 Masse, Henri, 870
 Massignon, Louis, 41
 Masson, Charles, 158
 Matthews, Herbert L., 584
 Maylon, F. H., 871
 Mayne, Peter, 676
 Mazhar, 'Ali, 159
 Meakin, Annette M. B., 482
 Melia, J., 364
 Memoirs of Zehir-ed-din Muhammed Babur, 365
 Merman, 585
 Meunie, Jacques, 1027
 Michener, James A., 160
 Miles, C. V., 366
 Military Report, Afghanistan, 42
 Minaev, I., 161
 Ministry of National Economy, 759
 Mir-Khwand (Muhammad ibn Khawand-Shah ibn Mahmud), 367
 Mir Munshi, Sultan Muhammad Khan, 368,677
 Mohammad, Ali, 760
 Mohn, Paul, 162
 Moir, M. C., 761
 Momal, C., 1028
 Monakhov, F. I., 163
 Moorcraft, William and George Trebeck, 164
 Morgan, Delmar E., 165
 Morgan, J. de, 1029
 Morgenstierne, Georg, 872,873,875,876,877,878,879,880,881,
 882,883,884,885
 Morgenstierne, Georg and James A. Lloyd, 874
 Morley, William Hook, 369
 Moorish, C., 370
 Morrison, Ronald M. S., 371
 Mu'ahadeh fima bayn Rus va-Afghanistan, 678
 Muhammad Abu'l-Fayz, 372
 Muhammad Ali Khan, 166
 Muhammad Hayat Khan, 373
 Muhammad Hotak ibn Da'ud Khan, 886
 Muhammad Husayn Khan, 167
 Muhammad Kabir ibn Shaykh Isma'il, 374
 Muhammad Kabir Khan Ludin, 757

INDEX

Muhyi al-Din, 375
 Mumand, Muhammad Gol, 483, 877, 888, 889
 Musée Guimet, 1030

N

Nafisi, Sa'id, 376
 Naim, Elizabeth, 586
 Naimi, Ali Ahmad, 377, 378, 1031, 1032, 1033, 1034, 1035, 1036
 Najaf, 'Ali Khan, 587, 890
 Najibullah (Najibullah Khan), 684, 685, 686, 891
 Najibullah Khan, 588, 679, 680, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, 686, 891, 892
 Nalivkin, I. D., 168
 Nariman, G. K., 169
 Narimanov, L., 380
 National Assembly, 687
 Nazim, Muhammad, 381, 382
 Nendari, 589
 Nida'-i Khalq, 590
 Niedermayer, Oskar von, 170, 171, 383, 384
 Nikitine, Basile, 762
 Nilab, 591
 Ningarhari, 'Abd al-Karim ibn Makhdum, Akhund Darvizeh, 592
 Nizam-nameh-yi tashkilat-i asasi-yi Afghanistan, 593
 Nuri, Muhammad Gol, 893, 894

O

Ocherki po novoi istorii stran Srednego Vostoka, 386
 Odell, Ernest, 688
 Olfat, Gol Pacha, 895, 896, 897, 898
 Oliver, Edward Emmerson, 484
 Omar, Gholam, 1037
 On Sir Zaferullah Khan's Statement, 689
 Open Doors, 594
 Operation in Waziristan 1919-1920, 385

P

Pakhtunistan, 690
 Pakhtunistan Day, 691
 Pamir, 595
 Pangeh, 763
 Panj ganj, 899
 Paruck, Furdoonjee D., 1038
 Pasarlani mosha'areh, 900
 Payam-i tandurusti, 596
 Pazhwak, Abdur-Rahman, 43, 692, 901
 Peasant Life in Afghanistan, 764
 Peers, Ellis Edward, 387

INDEX

Pennell, Theodore L., 485
 Penzl, Herbert, 902,903,904,905
 Pernot, Maurice, 172
 Petermann, August Heinrich, 486
 Peter of Greece (and Denmark), Prince, 173,388,487,488
 Philips, Cyril Henry, 389
 Plowden, Trevor Chichele, 906
 Point Four: Near East and Africa, 44
 Poole, Reginald Stuart, 1039
 Popay Ressena, 907
 Pope, Arthur Upham, 1040
 Preparing Shipments to Afghanistan, 765
 Price, M. Philips, 597
 Priestly, H., 390
 Prinsep, James, 1041
 Proudlock, R. V., 174
 Pushtani arman, 908
 Pushtu gamus, 909
 Pushtun zhagh, 598

Q

Qamus-i a'lam-i jughrafiya'i-yi Afghanistan, 175
 Qasim 'Ali Khan, 391
 Qawa'id-i Siraj al-Milleh ... , 599
 Qu'ran, 600

R

Rafiq, Muhammad, 910
 Rahmani, Magdalene (Magdalena), 601,911,912
 Rahmany, Magdalena (Magdalene), 392,393,913
 Rahnuma-yi Qattaghan va Badakhshan ... , 176
 Rahnuma-yi tadavi va-viqayeh as maraz-i trakhom, 602
 Rainey, Froelich, 1042
 Rand, Christopher, 489,693
 Rattray, James, 177
 Raverty, Henry George, 178,914,915,916,917
 Rebuff, 394
 Reinaud, M., 179
 Reisaner, Igor Mikhailovich, 180,181,395,766
 Reissner, Larissa, 396
 Report of the Helmand River Delta Commission, 767
 Report on Development of the Arghandab Area, 768
 Report on Development Program of Government of
 Afghanistan, 769
 Report on Proposed Cement Factory near Kabul,
 Afghanistan, 770
 Report on Proposed Trunk Highways (Asghanistan), 771
 Report to the Government of Anghanistan on Handicrafts
 and Small-Scale Industries, 772

INDEX

Reports of the Member States. Afghanistan, 603
 Reshtia (Rishtiya), Said Qassim, 604
 Reynolds. James, 397
 Rich, Charles, 45, 46
 Rishtia (Rishtiya), Sayyid Qasim, 605
 Rishtin, Sadiqullah, 398, 694, 918, 919, 920, 921, 922, 923, 925, 926
 Rishtin, Sadiqullah and Gholam Rahman Jarar, 924
 Rishtiya, Sayyid Qasim, 182, 196, 399, 604, 605, 606
 Rishtya (Rishtiya), Said Qasim, 606
 Rishtya (Rishtiya), Sayed Qasim, 182
 Roberts, Frederick Sleigh, 1st earl of, 400
 Robertson, George S., 490
 Robinson, Nehemiah, 491
 Rodgers, Charles J., 1043
 Rogers. Millard, 1044
 Roghtia, 607
 Roos-Keppel, George Olof, 927, 928, 929
 Roshevits, Romain, 773
 Roskoschny, Hermann, 401
 Ross, Frank E., 183
 Rosset, Louis-Felicien, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 402, 403, 774
 Rowland, Benjamin, Jr., 1045, 1046
 Royal Afghan Embassy, 695
 Rybitschka, Emil, 195
 Ryshtya (Rishtiya), Sayed Qasim, 196

S

Sablier, Edouard, 696
 Sachau, Edward and Hermann Ethe, 47
 Safa, Muhammad Ibrahim, 608
 Saint-Brice, 609, 610
 Saldjouqui, Fekri, 930
 Sale, Lady Florentia, 404
 Saleh, Muhammad Khan, 931
 Saljuqi, Salah al-Din, 611, 612
 Sal-nameh-yi Kabul, 48
 Sami, Mahmud, 613
 Savad-i mu'ahadeh-yi dawlatayn-i 'aliyatayn-i Afghanistan va-Iran, 405
 Schefer, Charles H. A., 197
 Schlag nach über Iran, Afghanistan, Arabien und Indien, 49
 Schlegelberger, Franz, 614
 Schlumberger, Daniel, 1047, 1048, 1049, 1050, 1051, 1052, 1053, 1054, 1055, 1056
 Schwager, Joseph, 697
 Schwarz, Fred, 198
 Schwarzenbach, Annemarie Clark, 406, 775

INDEX

Scott, George Batley, 492
 Sedqi (Sidqi), Osman, 1057
 Sedqi (Sidqi), Mohammad Osman, 199,200,201
 Seifert, Bruno, 776
 Sellman, Roger R., 202
 Semin, A., 777
 Sereh Miyasht, 615
 Serfaty, A., 203
 Shah, Sayad Amir, 698
 Shah, Aurang, 699
 Shah, S. M., 778,779
 Shah Shoja' al-Molk Saduza'i, 407
 Shah, Sirdar Ikbāl Ali, 408,409,493,700
 Shakur, M. A., 494,1058
 Shalizi, Abdussattar, 780
 Shcherbinovsky, N., 410
 Shibli, Nu'mani, 932
 Shir Muhammad Khan, 411
 Shor, Jean Bowie, 204
 Shor, Jean Bowie and Franc Shor, 205
 Sidqi, Muhammad 'Osman, 199,200,201,412,1057
 Siiger, Halfdan, 206
 Simmons, J. S., T. F. Whayne and others, 616
 Simpich, Frederick, 617
 Sinclair, Gordon, 207
 Singh, Ganda, 413
 Sistan, 618
 Slousch, N., 495
 Snegarev, A. E., 208
 Sokolova, V. S., 933
 Sokolov-Strakhov, K., 209
 Sperling, O., 414
 Sprenger, A. and Maulawi Mamluk al-'Ali, 415
 Squire, Sir Giles, 416
 Stentz, Edward, 210,211,212
 Stephens, Ian, 701
 Steponov, I., 213
 Stern, S. M., 934
 Stewart, C. E., 214
 Stolz, Karl, 619
 Storai, 620
 Storey, Charles A., 50
 Strany Vostoka, 781
 Stratil-Sauer, G., 215
 Strzygowski, Joseph, 1059
 Sultan, Muhammad ibn Musa Khan, 417
 Surkhakan va-suret-i tadabir-i sihhi-yi an, 621
 Sykes, Christopher, 216
 Sykes, Sir Percy M., 51,418
 Taillardat, C. F., 52,419,622
 Tanzi, Gastone, 217

INDEX

Taraki, Muhammad Qadir, 623
 Tarikh-i Afghan, 420
 Tarikh-i Afghanistan, 421
 Tarikh-i Khayran, 422
 Tarn, W. W., 423
 Tarzi, Mahmud, 218, 424, 425, 935, 936, 937, 938
 Tate, George Passman, 219, 220, 426
 Tavakkuli, Ahmad, 427
 Tchardi-Wal, 702, 703, 704, 705
 Technical Cooperation Agreement between United States
 and Afghanistan, 782
 Temple, R. C., 496, 497
 Terenzio, Pio-Carlo, 428
 The Afghan-Pakistan Conflict, 706
 The Em-Kayan, 783
 The Middle East (year), 53
 The Middle East Journal, 54
 The Non-Pathan Tribes of the Valley of the Hindu-Kush, 498
 The Pakhtun Question, 707
 The Problem of Afghanistan, 429
 The Second Afghan War, 430
 The Third Afghan War, 431
 Thomas, Lowell, Jr., 221
 Thorburn, S. S., 499
 Tichy, Herbert, 222, 223, 224
 Tilman, H. W., 225
 Tissot, Louis, 432
 Toynbee, Arnold J., 433, 434
 Trever, K. V., 435
 Trinkler, Emil, 226, 227, 228
 Tromp, S. W., 784
 Trumpp, E., 939, 940
 Tucci, Guisepppe, 436
 Tulu'-i Afghan, 625

U

Urdu-yi afghan, 626
 Usul-i asasi-yi dawlet-i 'aliyeh-yi Afghanistan, 708
 Usul-i vaza'if-i dakhili-yi riyaset-i shura-yi milli-yi
 Afghanistan, 709
 Usul-nameh, 710
 'Utbi, Muhammad, 437

V

Vajid, Muhammad Qasim, 941
 Vakil, Safar, 500
 Vambéry, Arminius, 229, 230, 231, 501
 Vatan, 627

INDEX

Vaqi 'at-i Durrani, 438
Vavilov, N. I. and D. D. Bukinich, 785
Velichkovsky, Y., 628
Vertunni, Renato, 232
Vigne, Godfrey T., 233
Viollis, Andree, 439
Voelkerkundliche Bibliographie, Asien, 55
Volin, M. E., 786

W

Wahab Khan, Abdul, 234
Wala, 629
Waleh, A. H., 502
Waley, Arthur, 235
Walus, 630
Warangeh, 631
Wheeler, Mortimer (R. E. Mortimer), 1060
Wheeler, R. E. Mortimer, 1061
Wheeler, Stephen, 440
Whistler, Hugh, 236
Whitehead, Richard Bertram, 1062, 1063
Wilber, Donald N., 441, 632, 633
Wild, R., 442
Williams, Maynard Owen, 237, 238, 239
Wilson, Horace Hayman, 1064
Wood, John, 240

Y

Yate, Arthur Campbell, 241
Yate, Charles Edward, 242, 243
Young, Rodney S., 1065
Yule, H., 244
Yusufzai, Saidal, 711

Z

Zahir Shah, 634
Zaman, Mohammad, 245, 787
Zambaur, Eduard Karl Marx von, 56
Zarubin, I. I., 503
Zestovski (Zestovsky), P., 1066
Zestovsky, P. I., 1067
Zestovsky, Paul, 1068
Zhundun, 635
Ziemke, Kurt, 246
Zirai, 636
Zurmati, Fazl Ahmad, 247
Zur-Muhammad, Hafiz, 443

BIBLIOGRAPHY TO DATE OF SOURCES PROCESSED BY THE
HUMAN RELATIONS AREA FILES FOR THE AUI AFGHANISTAN FILE*

- A.K. The Tour of the Archaeological Mission of the American Museum of Natural History in Afghan Seistan. Afghanistan, Vol. 5, No. 1, pp. 29-32. Kaboul: The Press Department, 1950. [70]
- Ahmad, Jamal-ud-din and Muhammad Abdul Aziz. Afghanistan, A Brief Survey. Kabul: Dar-ut-talif, 1934. Pp. 160. [23]
- Anonymous. The Problems of Afghanistan. Journal of the Central Asian Society, Vol. 13, pp. 187-204. London, 1926. [36]
- Bacon, Elizabeth Emaline. The Hazare Mongols: A Study in Social Organization. Dissertation in Anthropology in the Graduate Division of the University of California, 1951. Pp. 150. [21]
- Bacon, Elizabeth E. The Inquiry into the History of the Hazare Mongols of Afghanistan. Southwestern Journal of Anthropology, Vol. 7, pp. 230-247. Albuquerque, 1951. [64]
- Barton, William. The Afghans and Middle East Defense. Eastern World, Vol. 7, pp. 15-16. London, 1953. [26]
- Bell, Marjorie Jewett. An American Engineer in Afghanistan. Minneapolis, Minnesota: The University of Minnesota Press, 1948. Pp. 335. [22]
- Bellew, H.W. The Races of Afghanistan. Calcutta: Thacker, Spink and Co., 1880. Pp. 124. [6]
- Benewa, Abdul Raouf. Native Literature, Poems on and about Marriage. Afghanistan, Vol. 1, No. 4, pp. 43-46. Kabul: The Press Department, 1946. [52]
- Berke, Zuhdi. Public Health and Hygiene in Afghanistan. Afghanistan, Vol. 1, No. 3, pp. 1-8. Kabul: The Press Department, 1946. [50]
- Bleiber, Fritz. Afghanistan und Paschtunistan. [Afghanistan and Pushtunistan.] Zeitschrift für Geopolitik, Vol. 23, pp. 88-96. Darmstadt, Germany: C.W. Leske, 1953. Translated from the German for the Human Relations Area Files by Wallace Chafe, 1955. MS., pp. 13. [19]
- * The bracketed number following each entry refers to the AUI Afghanistan file source number. This simply indicates the order in which a source has been processed. No evaluation is intended in the assignment of a source number.

British Army General Staff, India. The Third Afghan War, 1919: Official Account. Calcutta: Government of India, 1926. Pp. 174. [41]

Butcher, George. Afghanistan, Crossroads or Watershed? Al Kulliyah, Vol. 30, No. 6, pp. 5-11. Beirut: Alumni Association of the American University of Beirut, 1955. [66]

Caspani, E. and E. Cagnacci. Afghanistan: Crocevia dell'Asia. [Afghanistan: Crossroads of Asia.] Milano: A. Vallardi, 1951. Pp. 275. Translated from the Italian for the Human Relations Area Files by Walter Schenkman, 1956. [12]

Cervin, Vladimir. Problems in the Integration of the Afghan Nation. The Middle East Journal, Washington, D.C., Vol. 6, pp. 400-416. 1952. [32]

Cervinka, Vladimir. Social Structure of Afghanistan and Dynamics of Some Groups. Unpublished manuscript, Human Relations Area Files. New Haven, 1952. Pp. 19 [74]

Cervinka, M. Vladimir, Afghanistan. Office Suisse D'Expansion Commerciale, Rapport special No. 58, Serie A. Lausanne, 1950. Pp. 63. Translated from the French for the Human Relations Area Files by Alice Kalmykov, 1955. MS., pp. 59. [30]

Clarac-Schwarzenbach, Annemarie. Afghanistan in Transition. The Geographical Magazine, London, Vol. II, pp. 326-341. 1940. [33]

Croze, Joel Ed. Afghanistan Today. Journal of the Indian Institute of International Affairs, Vol. 3, pp. 29-49. New Delhi, 1947. [15]

Croze, J. Berjane de. Tourism in Afghanistan for the Student. Afghanistan, Vol. 2, No. 2 pp. 15-20. Kabul: The Press Department, 1947. [56]

Delor, J. Afghan Music. Afghanistan, Vol. 1, No. 3, pp. 24-29, Kabul: The Press Dept., 1946. [51]

Dollot, René. L'Afghanistan: Histoire-Description-Moeurs et Coutumes-Folklore-Fouilles. [Afghanistan: History Description, Manners and Customs, Folklore, Excavations.] Paris: Payot, 1937. Pp. 317. Translated from the French for Human Relations Area Files by Dragos D. Kostich, 1956. MS., pp. 384. [38]

Engert, Cornelius van H. A Report of Afghanistan. Department of State, Division of Publications, Series C, No. 53 Washington, D.C., 1924. Pp. 225. [42]

- Fletcher, Arnold. *Afghanistan: Highway of Conquest. Current History*, Vol. 18, pp. 337-341. Philadelphia, 1950. [28]
- Fox, Ernest F. *Travels in Afghanistan*. New York: The Macmillan Company, 1943. Pp. 280. [3]
- Franck, Peter G. *Problems of Economic Development in Afghanistan*. *Middle East Journal*, Vol. 3, pp. 293-314; 421-440. Washington, D.C., 1949. [8]
- Fraser-Tytler, W. Kerr. *Afghanistan: A Study of Political Developments in Central and Southern Asia*. London: Oxford University Press, 1953. Pp. 348. [5]
- Ghubar, M. *The Eastern Provinces of Afghanistan*. *Afghanistan*, Vol. 2, No. 3, pp. 23-36. Kabul: The Press Department, 1947. [58]
- Ghubar, M. *The Role of Afghanistan in the Civilization of Islam*. *Afghanistan*, Vol. 1, pp. 26-32, Kabul: Press Department, 1946. [47]
- Hackin, J. *The Buddhist Monastery of Fonduqistan*. *Afghanistan*, Vol. 5, No. 2, pp. 19-35. Kabul: Press Department, 1950. [69]
- Hackin, Ria and Ahmad Ali Kohzad. *Légendes et Coutumes Afghans*. [Afghan Legends and Customs.] Paris: Imprimerie Nationale, Presses Universitaires de France, 1953. Pp. 204. Translated from the French for the Human Relations Area Files by Liliane Greene, 1955. MS., pp. 183. [14]
- Huffman, Arthur V. *The Administrative and Social Structure of Afghan Life*. *Royal Central Asian Journal*, Vol. 38, pp. 41-48. London, 1951. [43]
- Ikbal, Ali Shah, Sirdar. *Afghanistan of the Afghans*. London: The Diamond Press Ltd., 1928. Pp. 272. [2]
- Ikbal, Ali Shah, *Modern Afghanistan*. London: Sampson Low, Marston & Co., Ltd., 1938. Pp. 341. [40]
- Jarring, Gunnar. *On the Distribution of Turk Tribes in Afghanistan*. *Lunds Universitets Arsskrift*, Vol. 35, No. 4, pp. 1-104. Lund, Sweden, 1939. [7]
- K.L. *Afghan Government Views: The Kabul Valley Development*. *Afghanistan*, Vol. 3, No. 4, pp. 44-49. Kabul: The Press Department. 1948. [61]
- Karimi. *The Constitution of Afghanistan*. *Afghanistan*, Vol. 1, No. I, pp. 3-8. Kabul: The Press Department, 1946. [45]

- Khan, Abdul Wahab. Observations Concerning Andkhoy Water. Afghanistan. Vol. 5, No. 2, pp. 36-46. Kabul: Press Department, 1950. [67]
- Khan, Abdul Wahab. Observations Concerning Andkhoy Water. Afghanistan. Vol. 6, No. 3, pp. 18-24. Kaboul: The Press Department, 1950. [68]
- Khan, Sultan Mohammad. The Constitution and Laws of Afghanistan. London: John Murray, 1900. Pp. 164. [37]
- Kohzad, Ahmad Ali. Along the Koh-I-Baba and Hari-Rud. Afghanistan, Vol. 6, No. 1, pp. 1-16. Kaboul: The Press Department, 1951. [71]
- Kohzad, Ahmed Ali. Cultural Relations between Afghanistan and India. Afghanistan, Vol. 1, No. 2, pp. 12-30. Kabul: The Press Department, 1946. [44]
- Kohzad, Ahmed Ali. The Panjsher. Afghanistan, Vol. 3, No. 4, pp. 17-29. Kabul: The Press Department, 1948. [60]
- Ludin, Mohammad Kabir. Evolution of Civic Responsibility Regarding Social and Economic Affairs in Afghanistan. The Evolution of Public Responsibility in the Middle East, pp. 65-72. Washington, D.C.: The Middle East Institute, 1955. [72]
- Morgenstierne, Georg. Report on a Linguistic Mission to Afghanistan. Oslo: Instituttet for Sammenlignende Kulturforskning, 1926. Pp. 97. [34]
- N'aimi, Ali Ahmad. Afghan Calligraphy, Illumination and Miniature-Work in 9th Century A. H. Afghanistan, Vol. 1, No. 1, pp. 33-40, Kabul: The Press Department, 1946. [48]
- Niedermayer, Oskar von. Afghanistan. [Afghanistan] Leipzig: Karl W. Hiersemann, 1924. Pp. 316. Translated from the German for the Human Relations Area Files by Wallace Chafe, 1955. MS., pp. 326. [20]
- Odell, Ernest. Afghanistan and the North West Frontier. The Contemporary Review, Volume CLXXIII, pp. 240-244. London: The Contemporary Review Company Limited, 1948. [18]
- Pazhwak, A. Rahman. Afghanistan (Ancient Aryana): Brief Review of the Political and Cultural History and the Modern Development of the Country. London: The Key Press Ltd., ca. 1947. Pp. 81. [39]
- Prince Peter. The Abul Camp in Central Afghanistan. Journal of the Royal Central Asian Society, Vol. 61, pp. 44-53. London, 1954. [29]

- Prince Peter of Greece. Post-War Developments in Afghanistan. Royal Central Asian Journal, Vol. 34, pp. 275-286. London, 1947. 4
- Rishtia, Sayyid Qasim. Afghanistan from the Geographical Point of View. Afghanistan, Vol. 2, No. 1, pp. 13-18. Kabul: The Press Department, 1947. [53]
- Rishtia, Sayyid Qasim. Education in Afghanistan. Afghanistan, Vol. 1, No. 1, pp. 20-25. Kabul: The Press Department, 1946. [46]
- Rishtia, Sayyid Qasim. Journalism in Afghanistan. Afghanistan, Vol. 3, No. 2, pp. 72-77, Kabul: The Press Department, 1948. [62]
- Rishtia, Sayyid Qasim. The Rivers of Afghanistan. Afghanistan, Vol. 2, No. 2, pp. 8-14. Kabul: The Press Department, 1947. [57]
- Rosset, L.F. Precious Stones in Afghanistan: Part I, The Diamond. Afghanistan, Vol. 2, No. 1, pp. 19-38. Kabul: The Press Department, 1947. [54]
- Rosset, L.F. Precious Stones in Afghanistan: Part II, The Garnets. Afghanistan, Vol. 2, No. 1, pp. 21-44. Kabul: The Press Department, 1947. [55]
- Schlumberger, Daniel. The Archaeological Exploration of Afghanistan, Vol. 2, No. 4, pp. 1-21. Kabul: The Press Department, 1947. [59]
- Scott, George Batley. Afghan and Pathan: A Sketch. London: The Mitre Press, 1929, Pp. 188. [17]
- Shakur, M.A. The Red Kafirs. Peshawar; Shakur, M.A., 1946. Pp. 42. [65]
- Shor, Jean and Franc. We Took the Highroad in Afghanistan. The National Geographic Magazine, Vol. XCVIII, No. 5, pp. 673-706. Washington, D.C., 1950. [9]
- Squire, Giles. Recent Progress in Afghanistan. Journal of the Royal Central Asian Society, Vol. 37, pp. 6-18. London, 1950. [16]
- Stenz, Edward. Earthquakes in Afghanistan. Afghanistan. Vol. 1, pp. 41-50. Kabul: The Press Department, 1946. [49]
- Sykes, Percy. A History of Afghanistan. Vol. I. Macmillan & Co. Ltd., 1940. Pp. 411. [27]

- Sykes, Percy. A History of Afghanistan. Volume II. London: Macmillan & Co. Ltd., 1940. Pp. 414. [31]
- Tilman, H.W. Wakhan: or How to Vary a Route. Journal of the Royal Central Asian Society, Vol. 35, pp. 249-254. London, 1948. [10]
- UNESCO. Report of the Mission to Afghanistan. Paris, 1952. Pp. 87. [1]
- U.S. Department of State. Library Division. Industrial Survey of Afghanistan. Unpublished MS. Pp. 14 [63]
- Vavilov, N.I., and D.D. Bukinich. Agricultural Afghanistan. [Zemlede l'cheskii Afganistan.] Bulletin of Applied Botany, of Genetics and Plant-Breeding. Supplement 33, pp. 535-618. Leningrad, 1929. [25]
- Wilber, Donald N. Afghanistan, Independent and Encircled. Foreign Affairs, Vol. 31, pp. 486-494. New York, 1953. [24]
- Wilber, Donald N. The Structure and Position of Islam in Afghanistan. The Middle East Journal, Vol. 6, pp. 41-48. Washington, D. C., 1952. [11]
- Williams, Maynard Owen. Back to Afghanistan. The National Geographic Magazine, Vol. 90, pp. 517-544. Washington, D.C., 1946. [35]

AN OUTLINE OF CULTURAL MATERIALS (OCM)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

The following table of contents serves as an index to the sequence of categories, about seven hundred in number, by which the data on man, his behavior, and his environment are systematically filed.

There are separate files for each distinctive culture or sub-culture and likewise for each major historical period in the case of societies with records extending over periods of substantial cultural change. The files of each participating institution are housed in filing cabinets accommodating paper slips of the dimensions 5" by 8" .

Sources selected for processing are annotated according to the numbered categories of the OCM. Annotation divides the material into logical blocks averaging perhaps a paragraph in length. Such blocks normally contain information pertinent to several categories of the OCM.

Each page of a source is reproduced for filing as many times as there are different categories for which it has been annotated. Thus the files contain, not abstracts, but the literal content of each source processed. In addition, for each file, one copy of every page is placed in Category 116 (Texts). This brings together, in regular page order, the complete text of all sources analyzed. Foreign sources are reproduced both in the original and in translation.

PREFACE	145 Ontogenetic Data
	146 Nutrition
	147 Physiological Data
10 ORIENTATION	
101 Identification	
102 Maps	
103 Place Names	
104 Glossary	
105 Cultural Summary	
11 BIBLIOGRAPHY	
111 Sources Processed	
112 Sources Consulted	
113 Additional References	
114 Comments	
115 Informants	
116 Texts	
117 Field Data	
12 METHODOLOGY	
121 Theoretical Orientation	
122 Practical Preparations	
123 Observational Role	
124 Interviewing	
125 Tests and Schedules	
126 Recording	
127 Historical Research	
128 Organization of Results	
13 GEOGRAPHY	
131 Location	
132 Climate	
133 Topography	
134 Soil	
135 Mineral Resources	
136 Fauna	
137 Flora	
14 HUMAN BIOLOGY	
141 Anthropometry	
142 Descriptive Somatology	
143 Genetics	
144 Racial Affinities	
	15 BEHAVIOR PROCESSES AND PERSONALITY
	151 Sensation and Perception
	152 Drives and Emotions
	153 Modification of Behavior
	154 Adjustment Processes
	155 Personality
	156 Social Personality
	157 Personality Traits
	158 Personality Disorders
	159 Life History Materials
	16 DEMOGRAPHY
	161 Population
	162 Composition of Population
	163 Birth Statistics
	164 Morbidity
	165 Mortality
	166 Internal Migration
	167 Immigration and Emigration
	168 Population Policy
	17 HISTORY AND CULTURE CHANGE
	171 Distributional Evidence
	172 Archeology
	173 Traditional History
	174 Historical Reconstruction
	175 Recorded History
	176 Innovation
	177 Acculturation
	178 Socio-Cultural Trends
	18 TOTAL CULTURE
	181 Ethos
	182 Function
	183 Norms
	184 Cultural Participation
	185 Cultural Goals

- 186 Ethnocentrism
- 19 LANGUAGE
- 191 Speech
 - 192 Vocabulary
 - 193 Grammar
 - 194 Phonology
 - 195 Stylistics
 - 196 Semantics
 - 197 Linguistic Relationships
 - 198 Special Languages
- 20 COMMUNICATION
- 201 Gestures and Signs
 - 202 Transmission of Messages
 - 203 Dissemination of News
and Information
 - 204 Press
 - 205 Postal System
 - 206 Telephone and Telegraph
 - 207 Radio and Television
 - 208 Public Opinion
- 21 RECORDS
- 211 Mnemonic Devices
 - 212 Writing
 - 213 Printing
 - 214 Publishing
 - 215 Photography
 - 216 Sound Records
 - 217 Archives
 - 218 Writing and Printing
Supplies
- 22 FOOD QUEST
- 221 Annual Cycle
 - 222 Collecting
 - 223 Fowling
 - 224 Hunting and Trapping
 - 225 Marine Hunting
 - 226 Fishing
 - 227 Fishing-Gear
- 228 Marine Industries
- 23 ANIMAL HUSBANDRY
- 231 Domesticated Animals
 - 232 Applied Animal Science
 - 233 Pastoral Activities
 - 234 Dairying
 - 235 Poultry Raising
 - 236 Wool Production
 - 237 Animal By-Products
- 24 AGRICULTURE
- 241 Tillage
 - 242 Agricultural Science
 - 243 Cereal Agriculture
 - 244 Vegetable Production
 - 245 Arboriculture
 - 246 Forage Crops
 - 247 Floriculture
 - 248 Textile Agriculture
 - 249 Special Crops
- 25 FOOD PROCESSING
- 251 Preservation and Storage
of Food
 - 252 Food Preparation
 - 253 Meat Packing Industry
 - 254 Refrigeration Industry
 - 255 Canning Industry
 - 256 Cereal Industry
 - 257 Confectionery Industries
 - 258 Miscellaneous Food Process-
ing and Packing Industries
- 26 FOOD CONSUMPTION
- 261 Gratification and Control
of Hunger
 - 262 Diet
 - 263 Condiments
 - 264 Eating
 - 265 Food Service Industries
 - 266 Cannibalism

27 DRINK, DRUGS, AND INDUL-
GENCE

- 271 Water and Thirst
- 272 Nonalcoholic Beverages
- 273 Alcoholic Beverages
- 274 Beverage Industries
- 275 Drinking Establishments
- 276 Narcotics and Stimulants
- 277 Tobacco Industry
- 278 Pharmaceuticals

28 LEATHER, TEXTILES, AND
FABRICS

- 281 Work in Skins
- 282 Leather Industry
- 283 Cordage
- 284 Knots and Lashings
- 285 Mats and Basketry
- 286 Woven Fabrics
- 287 Nonwoven Fabrics
- 288 Textile Industries
- 289 Paper Industry

29 CLOTHING

- 291 Normal Garb
- 292 Special Garments
- 293 Paraphernalia
- 294 Clothing Manufacture
- 295 Special Clothing Industries
- 296 Garment Cleaning and Re-
pairing

30 ADORNMENT

- 301 Ornament
- 302 Toilet
- 303 Manufacture of Toilet
Accessories
- 304 Mutilation
- 305 Beauty Specialists
- 306 Jewelry Manufacture

31 EXPLOITATIVE ACTIVITIES

- 311 Land Use
- 312 Water Supply
- 313 Lumbering
- 314 Forest Products
- 315 Oil and Gas Wells
- 316 Mining and Quarrying
- 317 Special Deposits

32 PROCESSING OF BASIC MATE-
RIALS

- 321 Work in Bone, Horn, and
Shell
- 322 Woodworking
- 323 Ceramic Industries
- 324 Stone Industry
- 325 Metallurgy
- 326 Smiths and Their Crafts
- 327 Iron and Steel Industry
- 328 Nonferrous Metal Industries

33 BUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION

- 331 Construction Industry
- 332 Earth Moving
- 333 Masonry
- 334 Structural Steel Work
- 335 Carpentry
- 336 Plumbing
- 337 Electrical Installation
- 338 Miscellaneous Building
Trades
- 339 Building Supplies Industries

34 STRUCTURES

- 341 Architecture
- 342 Dwellings
- 343 Outbuildings
- 344 Public Structures
- 345 Recreational Structures
- 346 Religious and Educational
Structures
- 347 Business Structures
- 348 Industrial Structures

- 349 Miscellaneous Structures
- 35 EQUIPMENT AND MAINTENANCE OF BUILDINGS**
- 351 Grounds
- 352 Furniture
- 353 Interior Decoration
- 354 Heating and Lighting Equipment
- 355 Miscellaneous Building Equipment
- 356 Housekeeping
- 357 Domestic Service
- 358 Maintenance of Non-domestic Buildings
- 36 SETTLEMENTS**
- 361 Settlement Patterns
- 362 Housing
- 363 Streets and Traffic
- 364 Sanitary Facilities
- 365 Public Utilities
- 366 Commercial Facilities
- 367 Parks
- 368 Miscellaneous Urban Facilities
- 369 Urban and Rural Life
- 37 ENERGY AND POWER**
- 371 Power Development
- 372 Fire
- 373 Light
- 374 Heat
- 375 Thermal Power
- 376 Water Power
- 377 Electric Power
- 378 Atomic Energy
- 379 Miscellaneous Power Production
- 38 CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES**
- 381 Chemical Engineering
- 382 Petroleum & Coal Products Industries
- 383 Rubber Industry
- 384 Synthetics Industry
- 385 Industrial Chemicals
- 386 Paint and Dye Manufacture
- 387 Fertilizer Industry
- 388 Soap and Allied Products
- 389 Manufacture of Explosives
- 39 CAPITAL GOODS INDUSTRIES**
- 391 Hardware Manufacture
- 392 Machine Industries
- 393 Electrical Supplies Industry
- 394 Manufacture of Heating and Lighting Appliances
- 395 Manufacture of Optical and Photographic Equipment
- 396 Shipbuilding
- 397 Railway Equipment Industry
- 398 Manufacture of Highway Vehicles
- 399 Aircraft Industry
- 40 MACHINES**
- 401 Mechanics
- 402 Industrial Machinery
- 403 Electrical Machines and Appliances
- 404 Household Machines
- 405 Weighing, Measuring, and Recording Machines
- 406 Weight-moving Machinery
- 407 Agricultural Machinery
- 41 TOOLS AND APPLIANCES**
- 411 Weapons
- 412 General Tools
- 413 Special Tools
- 414 Miscellaneous Hardware
- 415 Utensils
- 416 Appliances

- 417 Apparatus
- 42 PROPERTY
 - 421 Property System
 - 422 Property in Movables
 - 423 Real Property
 - 424 Incorporated Property
 - 425 Acquisition & Relinquish-
ment of Property
 - 426 Borrowing and Lending
 - 427 Renting and Leasing
 - 428 Inheritance
 - 429 Administration
- 43 EXCHANGE
 - 431 Gift Giving
 - 432 Buying and Selling
 - 433 Production and Supply
 - 434 Income and Demand
 - 435 Price and Value
 - 436 Medium of Exchange
 - 437 Exchange Transactions
 - 438 Domestic Trade
 - 439 Foreign Trade
- 44 MARKETING
 - 441 Mercantile Business
 - 442 Wholesale Marketing
 - 443 Retail Marketing
 - 444 Retail Businesses
 - 445 Service Industries
 - 446 Sales Promotion
 - 447 Advertising
- 45 FINANCE
 - 451 Accounting
 - 452 Credit
 - 453 Banking
 - 454 Saving and Investment
 - 455 Speculation
 - 456 Insurance
 - 457 Foreign Exchange
- 458 Business Cycles
- 46 LABOR
 - 461 Labor and Leisure
 - 462 Division of Labor by Sex
 - 463 Occupational Specialization
 - 464 Labor Supply and Employment
 - 465 Wages and Salaries
 - 466 Labor Relations
 - 467 Labor Organization
 - 468 Collective Bargaining
- 47 BUSINESS AND INDUSTRIAL
ORGANIZATION
 - 471 Ownership and Control of
Capital
 - 472 Individual Enterprise
 - 473 Corporate Organization
 - 474 Cooperative Organization
 - 475 State Enterprise
 - 476 Mutual Aid
 - 477 Competition
- 48 TRAVEL AND TRANSPORTATION
 - 481 Locomotion
 - 482 Burden Carrying
 - 483 Weight Moving
 - 484 Travel
 - 485 Travel Services
 - 486 Regulation of Travel
 - 487 Routes
 - 488 Warehousing
 - 489 Transportation
- 49 LAND TRANSPORT
 - 491 Highways
 - 492 Animal Transport
 - 493 Vehicles
 - 494 Highway Transport
 - 495 Auxiliary Highway Services
 - 496 Railways
 - 497 Rail Transport

498 Terminal Facilities
499 Highway and Railway
Construction

50 WATER AND AIR TRANSPORT

501 Boats
502 Navigation
503 Waterways Improvements
504 Port Facilities
505 Water Transport
506 Aircraft
507 Aviation
508 Airport Facilities
509 Air Transport

**51 LIVING STANDARDS AND
ROUTINES**

511 Standard of Living
512 Daily Routine
513 Sleeping
514 Elimination
515 Personal Hygiene
516 Postures
517 Leisure Time Activities

52 RECREATION

521 Conversation
522 Humor
523 Hobbies
524 Games
525 Gambling
526 Athletic Sports
527 Rest Days and Holidays
528 Vacations
529 Recreational Facilities

53 FINE ARTS

531 Decorative Art
532 Representative Art
533 Music
534 Musical Instruments
535 Dancing

536 Drama
537 Oratory
538 Literature
539 Literary Texts

54 ENTERTAINMENT

541 Spectacles
542 Commercialized Sports
543 Exhibitions
544 Public Lectures
545 Musical and Theatrical
Productions
546 Motion Picture Industry
547 Night Clubs and Cabarets
548 Organized Vice
549 Art & Recreational Supplies
Industries

55 INDIVIDUATION AND MOBILITY

551 Personal Names
552 Names of Animals and
Things
553 Naming
554 Status, Role, and Prestige
555 Talent Mobility
556 Accumulation of Wealth
557 Manipulative Mobility
558 Downward Mobility

56 SOCIAL STRATIFICATION

561 Age Stratification
562 Sex Status
563 Ethnic Stratification
564 Castes
565 Classes
566 Serfdom and Peonage
567 Slavery

57 INTERPERSONAL RELATIONS

571 Social Relationships and
Groups
572 Friendships

573 Cliques
574 Visiting and Hospitality
575 Sodalities
576 Etiquette
577 Ethics
578 Ingroup Antagonisms
579 Brawls and Riots

58 MARRIAGE

581 Basis of Marriage
582 Regulation of Marriage
583 Mode of Marriage
584 Arranging a Marriage
585 Nuptials
586 Termination of Marriage
587 Secondary Marriages
588 Irregular Unions
589 Celibacy

59 FAMILY

591 Residence
592 Household
593 Family Relationships
594 Nuclear Family
595 Polygamy
596 Extended Families
597 Adoption

60 KINSHIP

601 Kinship Terminology
602 Kin Relationships
603 Grandparents and Grandchildren
604 Avuncular and Nepotic Relatives
605 Cousins
606 Parents-in-law and Children-in-law
607 Siblings-in-law
608 Artificial Kin Relationships
609 Behavior toward Nonrelatives

61 KIN GROUPS

611 Rule of Descent

612 Kindreds
613 Lineages
614 Sibs
615 Phratries
616 Moieties
617 Bilinear Kin Groups
618 Clans
619 Tribe and Nation

62 COMMUNITY

621 Community Structure
622 Headmen
623 Councils
624 Local Officials
625 Police
626 Social Control
627 Informal Ingroup Justice
628 Informal Intergroup Justice

63 TERRITORIAL ORGANIZATION

631 Territorial Hierarchy
632 Towns
633 Cities
634 Districts
635 Provinces
636 Dependencies

64 STATE

641 Citizenship
642 Constitution
643 Chief Executive
644 Executive Household
645 Cabinet
646 Parliament
647 Administrative Agencies
648 International Relations

65 GOVERNMENT ACTIVITIES

651 Taxation
652 Public Finance
653 Public Works
654 Research and Development

- 655 Government Enterprise
- 656 Government Regulation
- 657 Public Welfare
- 658 Public Education
- 659 Miscellaneous Government Activities
- 66 POLITICAL BEHAVIOR
 - 661 Exploitation
 - 662 Political Intrigue
 - 663 Public Service
 - 664 Pressure Politics
 - 665 Political Parties
 - 666 Elections
 - 667 Political Machines
 - 668 Political Movements
 - 669 Revolution
- 67 LAW
 - 671 Legal Norms
 - 672 Liability
 - 673 Wrongs
 - 674 Crime
 - 675 Contracts
 - 676 Agency
- 68 OFFENSES AND SANCTIONS
 - 681 Sanctions
 - 682 Offenses against Life
 - 683 Offenses against the Person
 - 684 Sex and Marital Offenses
 - 685 Property Offenses
 - 686 Nonfulfillment of Obligations
 - 687 Offenses against the State
 - 688 Religious Offenses
 - 689 Social Offenses
- 69 JUSTICE
 - 691 Litigation
 - 692 Judicial Authority
 - 693 Legal and Judicial Personnel
 - 694 Initiation of Judicial Proceedings
- 695 Trial Procedure
- 696 Execution of Justice
- 697 Prisons and Jails
- 698 Special Courts
- 70 ARMED FORCES
 - 701 Military Organization
 - 702 Recruitment and Training
 - 703 Discipline and Morale
 - 704 Ground Combat Forces
 - 705 Supply and Commissariat
 - 706 Navy
 - 707 Air Force
 - 708 Auxiliary Corps
- 71 MILITARY TECHNOLOGY
 - 711 Military Engineering
 - 712 Military Installations
 - 713 Ordnance
 - 714 Uniform and Accouterment
 - 715 Military Vehicles
 - 716 Naval Vessels
 - 717 Military Aircraft
 - 718 Special Military Equipment
 - 719 Munitions Industries
- 72 WAR
 - 721 Instigation of War
 - 722 Wartime Adjustments
 - 723 Strategy
 - 724 Logistics
 - 725 Tactics
 - 726 Warfare
 - 727 Aftermath of Combat
 - 728 Peacemaking
 - 729 War Veterans
- 73 SOCIAL PROBLEMS
 - 731 Disasters
 - 732 Defectives
 - 733 Alcoholism and Drug Addiction

- 734 Invalidism
- 735 Poverty
- 736 Dependency
- 737 Old Age Dependency
- 738 Delinquency
- 74 HEALTH AND WELFARE
 - 741 Philanthropic Foundations
 - 742 Medical Research
 - 743 Hospitals and Clinics
 - 744 Public Health and Sanitation
 - 745 Social Insurance
 - 746 Public Assistance
 - 747 Private Welfare Agencies
 - 748 Social Work
- 75 SICKNESS
 - 751 Preventive Medicine
 - 752 Bodily Injuries
 - 753 Theory of Disease
 - 754 Sorcery
 - 755 Magical and Mental Therapy
 - 756 Psychotherapists
 - 757 Medical Therapy
 - 758 Medical Care
 - 759 Medical Personnel
- 76 DEATH
 - 761 Life and Death
 - 762 Suicide
 - 763 Dying
 - 764 Funeral
 - 765 Mourning
 - 766 Deviant Mortuary Practices
 - 767 Mortuary Specialists
 - 768 Social Readjustments to Death
 - 769 Cult of the Dead
- 77 RELIGIOUS BELIEFS
 - 771 General Character of Religion
- 772 Cosmology
- 773 Mythology
- 774 Animism
- 775 Eschatology
- 776 Spirits and Gods
- 777 Luck and Chance
- 778 Sacred Objects and Places
- 779 Theological Systems
- 78 RELIGIOUS PRACTICES
 - 781 Religious Experience
 - 782 Propitiation
 - 783 Purification and Expiation
 - 784 Avoidance and Taboo
 - 785 Asceticism
 - 786 Orgies
 - 787 Revelation and Divination
 - 788 Ritual
 - 789 Magic
- 79 ECCLESIASTICAL ORGANIZATION
 - 791 Magicians and Diviners
 - 792 Holy Men
 - 793 Priesthood
 - 794 Congregations
 - 795 Sects
 - 796 Organized Ceremonial
 - 797 Missions
 - 798 Religious Persecution
- 80 NUMBERS AND MEASURES
 - 801 Numerology
 - 802 Numeration
 - 803 Mathematics
 - 804 Weights and Measures
 - 805 Ordering of Time
- 81 EXACT KNOWLEDGE
 - 811 Logic
 - 812 Philosophy
 - 813 Scientific Method
 - 814 Humanistic Studies

62

- 815 Pure Science
- 816 Applied Science

82 IDEAS ABOUT NATURE AND MAN

- 821 Ethnometerology
- 822 Ethnophysics
- 823 Ethnogeography
- 824 Ethnobotany
- 825 Ethnozoology
- 826 Ethnoanatomy
- 827 Ethnophysiology
- 828 Ethnopsychology
- 829 Ethnosociology

83 SEX

- 831 Sexuality
- 832 Sexual Stimulation
- 833 Sexual Intercourse
- 834 General Sex Restrictions
- 835 Kinship Regulation of Sex
- 836 Premarital Sex Relations
- 837 Extramarital Sex Relations
- 838 Homosexuality
- 839 Miscellaneous Sex Behavior

84 REPRODUCTION

- 841 Menstruation
- 842 Conception
- 843 Pregnancy
- 844 Childbirth
- 845 Difficult and Unusual Births
- 846 Postnatal Care
- 847 Abortion and Infanticide
- 848 Illegitimacy

85 INFANCY AND CHILDHOOD

- 851 Social Placement
- 852 Ceremonial During Infancy and Childhood
- 853 Infant Feeding
- 854 Infant Care
- 855 Child Care

- 856 Development and Maturation
- 857 Childhood Activities
- 858 Status of Children

86 SOCIALIZATION

- 861 Techniques of Incultation
- 862 Weaning and Food Training
- 863 Cleanliness Training
- 864 Sex Training
- 865 Aggression Training
- 866 Independence Training
- 867 Transmission of Social Norms
- 868 Transmission of Skills
- 869 Transmission of Beliefs

87 EDUCATION

- 871 Educational System
- 872 Elementary Education
- 873 Liberal Arts Education
- 874 Vocational Education
- 875 Teachers
- 876 Educational Theory and Methods

88 ADOLESCENCE, ADULTHOOD, AND OLD AGE

- 881 Puberty and Initiation
- 882 Status of Adolescents
- 883 Adolescent Activities
- 884 Majority
- 885 Adulthood
- 886 Senescence
- 887 Activities of the Aged
- 888 Status and Treatment of the Aged

INDEX

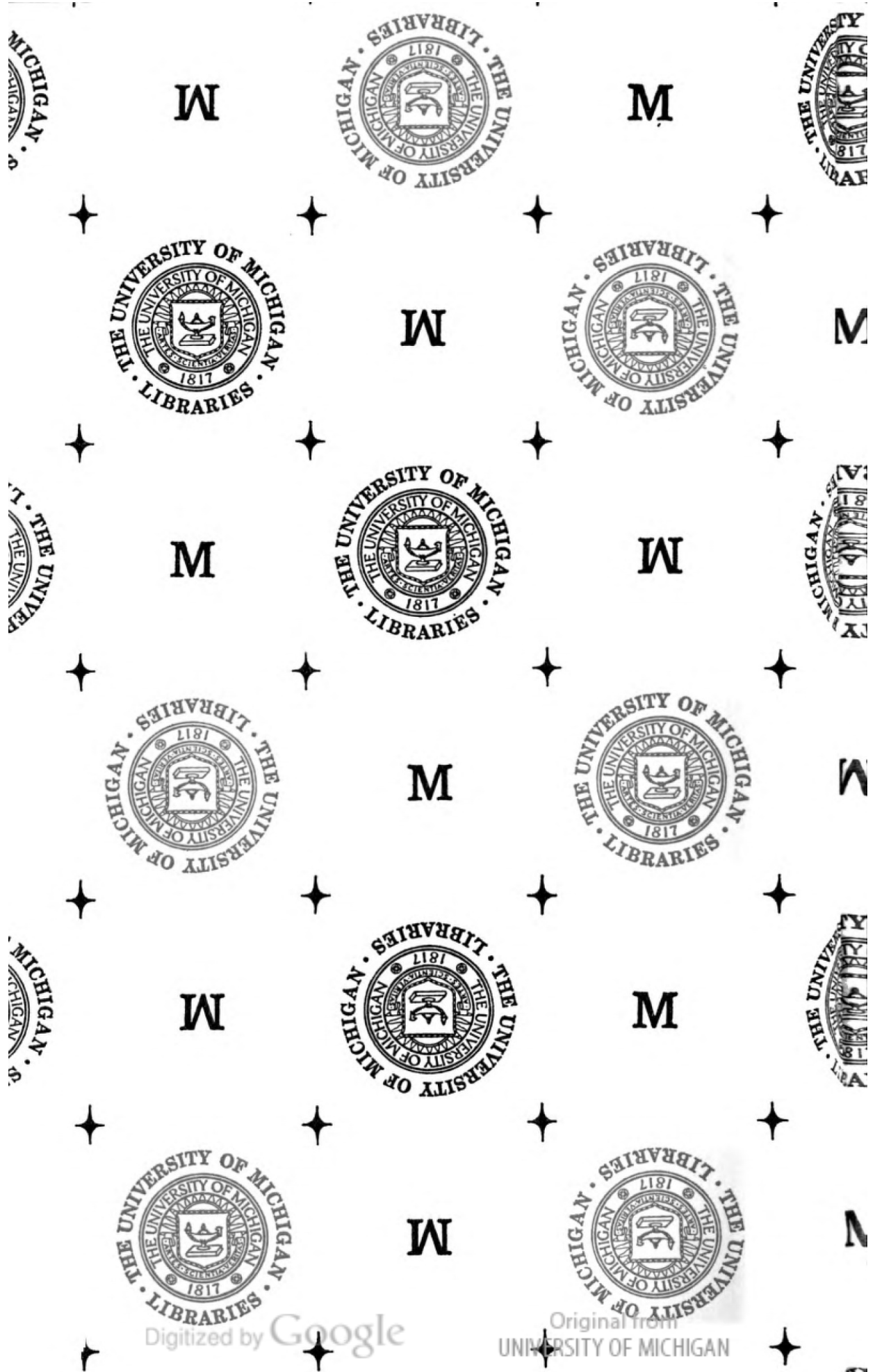
GENERAL BOOKBINDING CO.

Digitized by Google

Original from
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

186 1/18/79

186 1/18/79





Digitized by Google

Original from
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

